

# HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP Series User Guide



**Product use**

**Product management**

**Product maintenance**

**Problem solving**



**Additional product information:**

[www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp)

[www.hp.com/go/usemyMFP](http://www.hp.com/go/usemyMFP)





# HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP Series

## User Guide



## Copyright and License

© 2008 Copyright Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Part number: CC519-90924

Edition 2, 10/2008

## Trademark Credits

Adobe®, Acrobat®, and PostScript® are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Corel® is a trademark or registered trademark of Corel Corporation or Corel Corporation Limited.

Intel® Core™ is a trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Java™ is a US trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows®XP are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Windows Vista® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

ENERGY STAR and the ENERGY STAR mark are registered U.S. marks.

---

# Table of contents

## 1 Product basics

Conventions used in this guide .....	2
Product comparison .....	3
Environmental features .....	4
Product features .....	5
Product walkaround .....	8
Front view .....	8
Back view .....	9
Interface ports .....	10
Serial number and model number location .....	11

## 2 Control panel

Use the control panel .....	14
Control-panel layout .....	14
Home screen .....	16
Buttons on the touchscreen .....	17
Control-panel help system .....	17
Navigate the Administration menu .....	18
Information menu .....	19
Default Job Options menu .....	21
Default Options for Originals .....	21
Image adjustment .....	22
Default Copy Options .....	23
Default Fax Options .....	24
Default E-mail Options .....	25
Default Send to Folder Options .....	26
Default Print Options .....	27
Time/Scheduling menu .....	28
Management menu .....	30
Initial Setup menu .....	33
Networking and I/O .....	33
Fax Setup .....	40
E-mail Setup .....	43
Send Setup menu .....	43

Device Behavior menu .....	44
Print Quality menu .....	48
Troubleshooting menu .....	52
Resets menu .....	55
Service menu .....	56

### 3 Software for Windows

Supported operating systems for Windows .....	58
Supported printer drivers for Windows .....	59
HP Universal Print Driver (UPD) .....	60
UPD installation modes .....	60
Select the correct printer driver for Windows .....	61
Priority for print settings .....	62
Change printer-driver settings for Windows .....	63
Remove software for Windows .....	64
Supported utilities for Windows .....	65
HP Web Jetadmin .....	65
Embedded Web server .....	65
HP Easy Printer Care .....	65
Software for other operating systems .....	67

### 4 Use the product with Macintosh

Software for Macintosh .....	70
Supported operating systems for Macintosh .....	70
Supported printer drivers for Macintosh .....	70
Remove software from Macintosh operating systems .....	70
Priority for print settings for Macintosh .....	70
Change printer-driver settings for Macintosh .....	71
Software for Macintosh computers .....	71
HP Printer Utility .....	71
Open the HP Printer Utility .....	71
HP Printer Utility features .....	72
Supported utilities for Macintosh .....	72
Embedded Web server .....	72
Use features in the Macintosh printer driver .....	73
Print .....	73
Create and use printing presets in Macintosh .....	73
Resize documents or print on a custom paper size .....	73
Print a cover page .....	73
Use watermarks .....	74
Print multiple pages on one sheet of paper in Macintosh .....	74
Print on both sides of the page (duplex printing) .....	75
Store jobs .....	75

Set the color options .....	76
Use the Services menu .....	76

## 5 Connectivity

USB connection .....	78
Network configuration .....	78
Supported network protocols .....	78
Configure the network product .....	80
View or change network settings .....	80
Set or change the network password .....	80
Manually configure IPv4 TCP/IP parameters from the control panel .....	81
Manually configure IPv6 TCP/IP parameters from the control panel .....	82
Disable network protocols (optional) .....	83
Disable IPX/SPX, AppleTalk, or DLC/LLC .....	83
Link speed and duplex settings .....	84

## 6 Paper and print media

Understand paper and print media use .....	86
Supported paper and print media sizes .....	87
Custom paper sizes .....	89
Supported paper and print media types .....	90
Tray and bin capacity .....	91
Special paper or print media guidelines .....	92
Load paper and print media .....	93
Paper orientation for loading trays .....	93
Tray 1 .....	94
Tray 2 or optional Tray 3 .....	96
Load Tray 1 .....	97
Print envelopes .....	99
Load Tray 2 .....	99
Load the optional 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray (Tray 3) .....	101
Load standard-sized paper into Tray 3 .....	101
Load custom-size paper into Tray 3 .....	103
Configure trays .....	106
Configure a tray when loading paper .....	106
Configure a tray to match print job settings .....	106
Automatic overhead transparency sensing (auto sense mode) .....	106
Auto-sense settings .....	107
Select the paper by source, type, or size .....	107
Source .....	107
Type and Size .....	107
Output locations .....	108

## 7 Use product features

Economy settings .....	110
Set the real-time clock .....	110
Set the date format .....	110
Set the date .....	110
Set the time format .....	110
Set the time .....	110
Sleep and wake .....	111
Set economy modes from the EWS .....	112
Job storage features for print jobs .....	113
Create a stored job .....	113
Print a stored job .....	113
Delete a stored job .....	114
Use the stored job feature for copy jobs .....	114
Create a stored copy job .....	114
Print business graphics or marketing material .....	115
Supported glossy paper .....	115
Configure the paper tray .....	115
Configure the driver settings .....	116
Print weatherproof maps and outdoor signs .....	117
Supported tough paper .....	117
Set the duplex alignment .....	118
Use the convenience stapler .....	119
Staple documents .....	119
Load staples .....	120

## 8 Print tasks

Cancel a print job .....	124
Stop the current print job from the control panel .....	124
Stop the current print job from the software program .....	124
Use features in the Windows printer driver .....	125
Open the printer driver .....	125
Use printing shortcuts .....	125
Set paper and quality options .....	125
Set document effects .....	126
Set document finishing options .....	126
Set job storage options .....	127
Set color options .....	127
Obtain support and product-status information .....	128
Set advanced printing options .....	128

## 9 Use color

Manage color .....	130
--------------------	-----



Automatic .....	130
Print in Grayscale .....	130
Manual color adjustment .....	130
Manual color options .....	130
Color themes .....	131
Match colors .....	132
Sample book color matching .....	132
Printing color samples .....	132
Advanced color use .....	134
HP ColorSphere toner .....	134
HP ImageREt 3600 .....	134
Media selection .....	134
Color options .....	134
Standard red-green-blue (sRGB) .....	134

## 10 Copy

Set the default copy options .....	138
Adjust the copy settings .....	139
Copy from the scanner glass .....	140
Copy from the document feeder .....	141
Copy two-sided documents .....	142
Copy two-sided documents manually .....	142
Copy two-sided documents automatically .....	142
Copy mixed-size originals .....	144
Copy photos .....	145
Combine copy jobs by using Job Build .....	146
Cancel a copy job .....	147

## 11 Scan and send to e-mail, folders, and workflow destinations

Configure e-mail settings .....	150
Supported protocols .....	150
Configure e-mail server settings .....	150
Use the Send E-mail screen .....	152
Perform basic e-mail functions .....	153
Load documents .....	153
Send documents .....	153
Send a document .....	153
Use the auto-complete function .....	154
Use the address book .....	154
Create a recipient list .....	154
Use the local address book .....	155
Add e-mail addresses to the local address book .....	155
Delete e-mail addresses from the local address book .....	155

Change e-mail settings for the current job .....	156
Scan to a folder .....	157
Scan to a workflow destination .....	158

## 12 Fax

Analog fax .....	160
Connect the fax accessory to a phone line .....	160
Configure and use the fax features .....	160
Digital fax .....	162

## 13 Manage and maintain the product

Information pages .....	164
HP Easy Printer Care .....	166
Open the HP Easy Printer Care software .....	166
HP Easy Printer Care software sections .....	167
Embedded Web server .....	169
Open the embedded Web server by using a network connection .....	169
Embedded Web server sections .....	170
Use HP Web Jetadmin software .....	173
Security features .....	174
Secure the embedded Web server .....	174
Secure Disk Erase .....	174
Data affected .....	174
Gain access to Secure Disk Erase .....	175
Additional Information .....	175
HP Encrypted High Performance Hard Disks .....	175
DSS authentication .....	175
Lock the control-panel menus .....	175
Lock the formatter cage .....	176
Manage supplies .....	177
Print-cartridge storage .....	177
HP policy on non-HP print cartridges .....	177
HP fraud hotline and Web site .....	177
Replace supplies .....	178
Supplies life .....	178
Locate supplies .....	179
Supply replacement guidelines .....	179
Change print cartridges .....	179
Change the toner collection unit .....	183
Install memory .....	185
Install DDR memory DIMMs .....	185
Enable memory for Windows .....	189
Install an HP Jetdirect or EIO print server card or EIO hard disk .....	190

Clean the product .....	193
Clean the outside of the product .....	193
Clean the touchscreen .....	193
Clean the scanner glass .....	193
Clean the document feeder .....	193
Clean the document-feeder backing .....	194
Clean the document-feeder rollers .....	195
Clean the fuser .....	196
Calibrate the scanner .....	197
Upgrade the firmware .....	198
Determine the current firmware version .....	198
Download new firmware from the HP Web site .....	198
Transfer the new firmware to the product .....	198
Use the flash executable file to update the firmware .....	198
Use FTP to upload the firmware through a browser .....	199
Use FTP to upgrade the firmware on a network connection .....	199
Use HP Web Jetadmin to upgrade the firmware .....	200
Use Microsoft Windows commands to upgrade the firmware .....	200

## 14 Solve problems

Solve general problems .....	202
Troubleshooting checklist .....	202
Factors that affect product performance .....	203
Restore factory settings .....	204
Control-panel message types .....	205
Control-panel messages .....	206
Jams .....	207
Common causes of jams .....	207
Jam locations .....	207
Clear jams .....	208
Clear jams in the right door .....	209
Clear jams in the output bin area .....	213
Clear jams in Tray 1 .....	214
Clear jams in Tray 2 .....	216
Clear jams in the optional 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray (Tray 3) .....	217
Clear jams in the lower right door (Tray 3) .....	218
Clear jams in the document feeder .....	219
Jam recovery .....	220
Paper-handling problems .....	221
Product feeds multiple sheets .....	221
Product feeds incorrect page size .....	221
Product pulls from incorrect tray .....	221
Paper does not feed automatically .....	222

Paper does not feed from Tray 2 or 3 .....	222
Transparencies or glossy paper will not feed .....	223
Envelopes jam or will not feed in the product .....	223
Output is curled or wrinkled .....	224
Product will not duplex or duplexes incorrectly .....	224
Understand lights on the formatter .....	226
Formatter connectivity LED .....	226
Heartbeat LED .....	228
HP Jetdirect LEDs .....	229
Correct print quality and copy quality problems .....	229
Example print quality problems .....	229
Repetitive defects ruler .....	231
Overhead transparency defects .....	232
Print-quality problems associated with the environment .....	232
Print quality problems associated with jams .....	232
Optimize and improve image quality .....	232
Calibrate the product .....	232
Print-quality-troubleshooting pages .....	233
Solve performance problems .....	234
Solve fax problems .....	235
Solve e-mail problems .....	235
Validate the SMTP gateway address .....	235
Validate the LDAP gateway address .....	235
Solve connectivity problems .....	236
Solve direct-connect problems .....	236
Solve network problems .....	236
Product software problems .....	238
Solve common Windows problems .....	239
Solve common Macintosh problems .....	240

## Appendix A Supplies and accessories

Order parts, accessories, and supplies .....	244
Part numbers .....	245
Accessories .....	245
Print cartridges and toner collection unit .....	245
Memory .....	245
Cables and interfaces .....	246
Maintenance kits .....	246

## Appendix B Service and support

Hewlett-Packard limited warranty statement .....	248
Print cartridge limited warranty statement .....	249
HP Color LaserJet Fuser Kit Limited Warranty Statement .....	250

End User License Agreement .....	251
Heimdal Kerberos 5 .....	253
OpenSSL .....	256
Customer self repair warranty service .....	258
Customer support .....	259

### Appendix C Product specifications

Physical specifications .....	262
Power consumption and acoustic emissions .....	263
Environmental specifications .....	263

### Appendix D Regulatory information

FCC regulations .....	266
Environmental product stewardship program .....	267
Protecting the environment .....	267
Ozone production .....	267
Power consumption .....	267
Paper use .....	267
Plastics .....	267
HP LaserJet print supplies .....	267
Return and recycling instructions .....	268
United States and Puerto Rico .....	268
Multiple returns (more than one cartridge) .....	268
Single returns .....	268
Shipping .....	268
Non-U.S. returns .....	268
Paper .....	268
Material restrictions .....	269
Disposal of waste equipment by users in private households in the European Union ...	269
Chemical substances .....	269
Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) .....	270
For more information .....	270
Declaration of Conformity .....	271
Declaration of Conformity .....	272
Safety statements .....	273
Laser safety .....	273
Canadian DOC regulations .....	273
VCCI statement (Japan) .....	273
Power cord statement (Japan) .....	273
EMC statement (Korea) .....	273
EMI statement (Taiwan) .....	273
Laser statement for Finland .....	274
Substances Table (China) .....	275

Telecom statement ..... 276

**Index ..... 277**

---


# 1 Product basics

- [Conventions used in this guide](#)
- [Product comparison](#)
- [Environmental features](#)
- [Product features](#)
- [Product walkaround](#)


## Conventions used in this guide


Throughout this guide, several tips, notes, cautions, and warnings alert you about important information.

---

 **TIP:** Tips provide helpful hints or shortcuts.

 **NOTE:** Notes provide important information to explain a concept or to complete a task.

 **CAUTION:** Cautions indicate procedures that you should follow to avoid losing data or damaging the product.



 **WARNING!** Warnings alert you to specific procedures that you should follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the product.

---



# Product comparison

**Table 1-1 Product models**

Model	Features
 <p>HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 100-sheet multipurpose input tray (Tray 1)</li> <li>● 250-sheet input tray (Tray 2)</li> <li>● Automatic duplex printing</li> <li>● Automatic document feeder (ADF) that holds up to 50 pages, face-up</li> <li>● 250-sheet, face-down output bin</li> <li>● Hi-speed USB 2.0 port</li> <li>● HP Jetdirect embedded print server for connecting to a 10/100Base-TX network</li> <li>● 512 megabytes (MB) of random access memory (RAM)</li> <li>● Hard drive</li> </ul>
 <p>HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 100-sheet multipurpose input tray (Tray 1)</li> <li>● 250-sheet input tray (Tray 2)</li> <li>● Automatic duplex printing</li> <li>● Automatic document feeder (ADF) that holds up to 50 pages, face-up</li> <li>● 250-sheet, face-down output bin</li> <li>● Hi-speed USB 2.0 port</li> <li>● HP Jetdirect embedded print server for connecting to a 10/100Base-TX network</li> <li>● 512 megabytes (MB) of random access memory (RAM)</li> <li>● Hard drive</li> <li>● Analog fax</li> <li>● Convenience stapler that can staple up to 20 sheets of paper</li> </ul>

## Environmental features

---

Duplex	Save paper by using duplex printing as your default print setting.
Recycling	Reduce waste by using recycled paper. Recycle print cartridges by using the HP return process.
Energy savings	Save energy by initiating sleep mode for the product.
HP Smart Web printing	Use HP Smart Web printing to select, store, and organize text and graphics from multiple Web pages and then edit and print exactly what you see onscreen. It gives you the control you need for printing meaningful information while minimizing waste.
Job storage	Use the job storage features to manage print jobs. By using job storage, you activate printing while you are at the shared product, eliminating lost print jobs that are then reprinted.

---

# Product features

**Table 1-2 Features**

---

<b>Speed and throughput</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Print up to 31 pages per minute (ppm) on letter-size paper and 30 ppm on A4-size paper.</li><li>● As fast as 11 seconds to print the first page</li><li>● Recommended maximum monthly print volume of 2,000 to 6,000 pages</li><li>● A 515 megahertz (MHz) microprocessor</li><li>● Duplex at 75% speed from Tray 2 and 50% speed from Tray 1</li></ul>
<b>Resolution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● 600 dots per inch (dpi) with Image Resolution Enhancement technology (REt) 3600 for optimum overall imaging</li><li>● 1200 x 600 dpi with Image REt for detailed line work and small text</li></ul>
<b>Memory</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● 512 MB of random-access memory (RAM), expandable to 1 gigabyte (GB) by using 200-pin small outline dual inline memory modules (SODIMM) that support 128, 256, or 512 MB of RAM.</li><li>● Memory Enhancement technology (MEt) automatically compresses data to use RAM more efficiently.</li></ul>
<b>User interface</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● HP Easy Select full color control panel</li><li>● An embedded Web server to gain access to support and order supplies (for network-connected products)</li><li>● HP Easy Printer Care software (a Web-based status and troubleshooting tool)</li><li>● Internet-enabled supply-ordering capabilities through HP Easy Printer Care software and embedded Web server</li></ul>
<b>Languages and fonts</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● HP Printer Control Language (PCL) 6</li><li>● HP PCL 5</li><li>● HP postscript level 3 emulation</li><li>● Direct PDF Printing v1.4</li><li>● Printer Management Language</li><li>● 80 scalable TrueType PS typefaces</li></ul>
<b>Print cartridges</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● For information regarding print cartridges, see <a href="http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies">www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies</a>.</li><li>● Authentic HP print cartridge detection</li><li>● Automatic toner strip remover</li></ul>
<b>Paper-handling</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Tray 1 (multipurpose tray):</b> A multipurpose tray for paper, transparencies, labels, envelopes and other paper types. The tray holds up to 100 sheets of paper, 50 transparencies, or 10 envelopes.</li><li>● <b>Tray 2:</b> 250-sheet tray. This tray automatically detects common paper sizes. Holds standard and custom-size paper.</li><li>● <b>Optional Tray 3:</b> 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray.</li><li>● <b>Automatic document feeder (ADF):</b> Holds up to 50 sheets of paper.</li><li>● <b>Duplex printing:</b> Provides automatic two-sided printing (printing on both sides of the paper).</li></ul>

---

**Table 1-2 Features (continued)**

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>ADF duplex scanning:</b> The ADF has an automatic duplexer for scanning two-sided documents.</li><li>● <b>Standard output bin:</b> The standard output bin is located beneath the scanner. This bin can hold up to 250 sheets of paper. The product has a sensor that indicates when the bin is full.</li></ul> <p>For information about supported paper sizes, see <a href="#">Supported paper and print media sizes on page 87</a>.</p> <p>For information about supported paper types, see <a href="#">Supported paper and print media types on page 90</a>.</p>
<b>Supported operating systems</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Windows 2000®</li><li>● Windows XP®</li><li>● Windows Server 2003® (driver only)</li><li>● Windows Vista™</li><li>● Windows Server 2008®</li><li>● Macintosh OS X V10.3.9, V10.4, V10.5, and later</li></ul>
<b>Connectivity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Local area network (LAN) connector (RJ-45) for the embedded HP Jetdirect print server</li><li>● One enhanced input/output (EIO) slot</li><li>● USB 2.0 connection</li><li>● Host USB port for third-party solutions</li><li>● A Foreign Interface Harness (FIH) connection (AUX) for connecting other devices</li><li>● Optional analog fax card (included with the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP)</li><li>● Optional HP Digital Sending Software (DSS)</li><li>● Hardware integration pocket</li></ul>
<b>Environmental features</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Sleep setting saves energy.</li><li>● High content of recyclable components and materials.</li><li>● Instant-on technology</li><li>● Energy Star® compliance</li><li>● Blue Angel certification</li><li>● Cartridge and toner collection unit recycling with HP Planet Partners</li><li>● Automatic color sensing</li></ul>

---

**Table 1-2 Features (continued)**

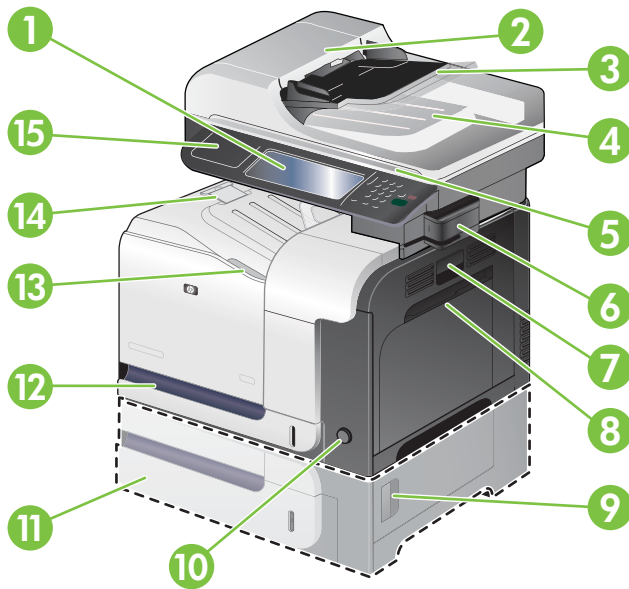
---

<b>Security features</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Secure Disk Erase</li><li>● Security lock (optional)</li><li>● Job storage</li><li>● User PIN authentication for stored jobs</li><li>● Digital Send Software (DSS) authentication</li><li>● IPsec security</li><li>● Support for HP High Performance hard disks</li></ul>
<b>Copying and sending</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Automatic color sensing for copies</li><li>● Modes for text, graphics, and mixed text and graphics formats</li><li>● Job-interrupt feature</li><li>● Multiple pages per sheet</li><li>● Control panel animations (for example, jam recovery)</li><li>● Scan and send to e-mail<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Local address book for e-mail and fax</li><li>○ LDAP addressing</li></ul></li><li>● Send to folder</li><li>● Automatic duplex (two-sided) scanning</li></ul>

---

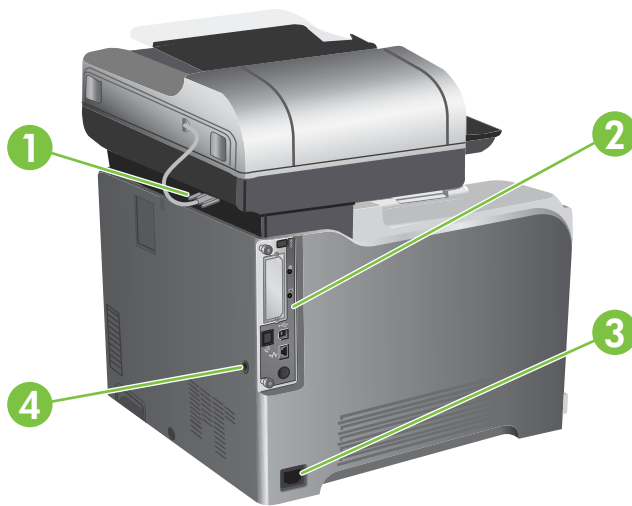
# Product walkaround

## Front view



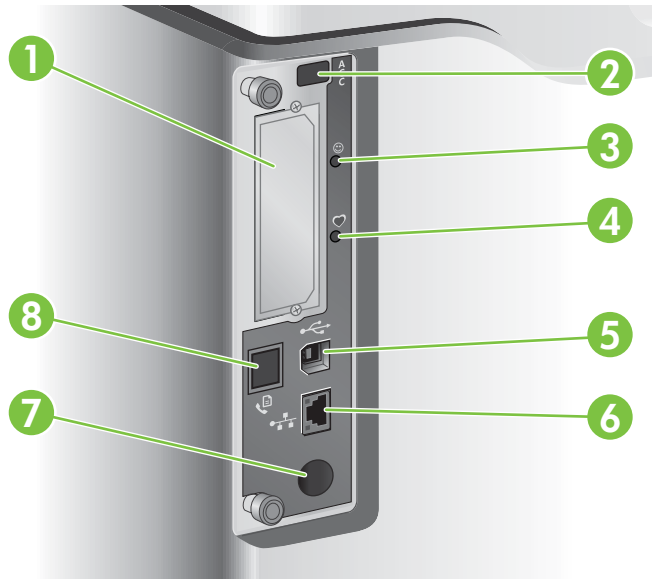
1	Color control panel
2	Document-feeder top-cover (lift open to clear jams)
3	Automatic document-feeder (ADF)
4	Document-feeder output bin
5	Scanner lid
6	Convenience stapler (only for the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP)
7	Right-side door (access for clearing jams)
8	Tray 1 (pull the handle to open the tray)
9	Lower-right door (access for clearing jams)
10	On/off button
11	Optional Tray 3
12	Tray 2
13	Front door (access to print cartridges and toner collection unit)
14	Standard output bin
15	Hardware integration pocket

## Back view



1	Connector for the scanner and ADF assembly
2	Interface ports
3	Power connection
4	Slot for a cable-type security lock

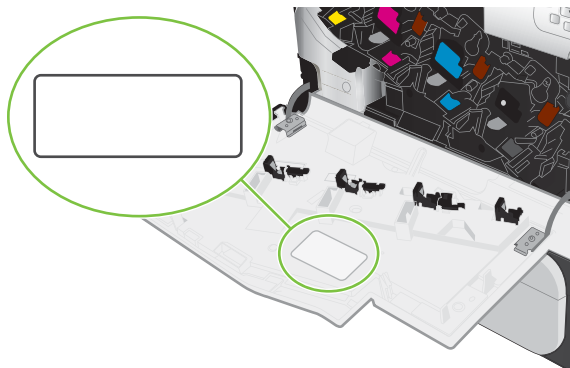
## Interface ports



1	EIO interface expansion slot
2	Host USB port (for third-party solutions)
3	Formatter connectivity LED (lit when the formatter is engaged)
4	Heartbeat LED (blinks when the formatter is working correctly)
5	Hi-Speed USB 2.0 port
6	RJ-45 network port (includes HP Jetdirect LEDs)
7	Foreign-interface harness (for connecting third-party solutions)
8	Fax connection (standard for the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP, optional for the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP)



## Serial number and model number location



Model name	Model number
HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP	CC519A
HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP	CC520A



---

## 2 Control panel

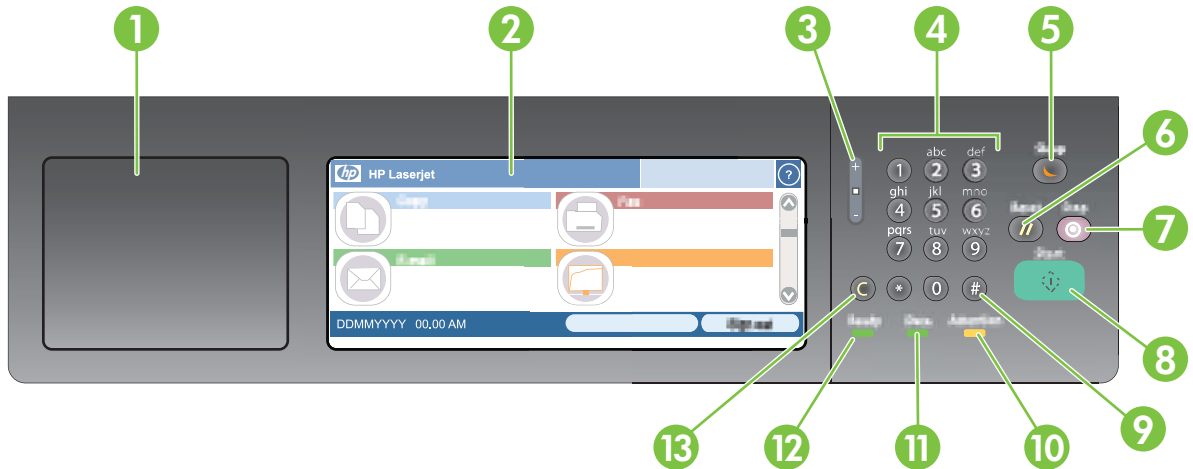
- [Use the control panel](#)
- [Navigate the Administration menu](#)
- [Information menu](#)
- [Default Job Options menu](#)
- [Time/Scheduling menu](#)
- [Management menu](#)
- [Initial Setup menu](#)
- [Device Behavior menu](#)
- [Print Quality menu](#)
- [Troubleshooting menu](#)
- [Resets menu](#)
- [Service menu](#)

## Use the control panel

The control panel has a VGA touchscreen that provides access to all product functions. Use the buttons and numeric keypad to control jobs and the product status. The LEDs indicate overall product status.

### Control-panel layout

The control panel includes a touchscreen graphical display, job-control buttons, a numeric keypad, and three light-emitting diode (LED) status lights.




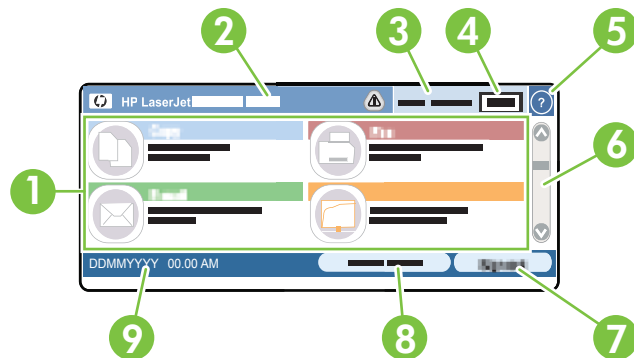
1	Hardware integration port	Area for adding third-party security devices
2	Touchscreen graphical display	Use the touchscreen to open and set up all product functions.
3	Brightness-adjustment button	Use this button to increase or decrease the brightness of the touchscreen display.
4	Numeric keypad	Use this area to specify the number of copies and other numeric values.
5	Sleep button	If the product is inactive for a long period of time, it automatically enters a sleep mode. To place the product into sleep mode or to reactivate the product, press the Sleep button.
6	Reset button	Resets the job settings to factory or user-defined default values.
7	Stop button	Stops the active job and opens the Job Status screen.
8	Start button	Begins a copy job, starts digital sending, starts a fax job, or continues a job that has been interrupted.
9	# button	Use this button to indicate a required pause for a fax number.
10	Attention light	The Attention light indicates that the product has a condition that requires intervention. Examples include an empty paper tray or an error message on the touchscreen.
11	Data light	The Data light indicates that the product is receiving data.

12	Ready light	The Ready light indicates that the product is ready to begin processing any job.
13	Clear button	Return values to their defaults.

## Home screen

The home screen provides access to the product features, and it indicates the current status of the product.

 **NOTE:** Depending on how the product has been configured, the features that appear on the home screen can vary.









1	Features	Depending on how the product is configured, the features that appear in this area can include any of the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Copy</li> <li>• Fax</li> <li>• E-mail</li> <li>• Secondary E-Mail</li> <li>• Job Status</li> <li>• Network Folder</li> <li>• Job Storage</li> <li>• Workflow</li> <li>• Supplies Status</li> <li>• Administration</li> </ul>
2	Product status line	The status line provides information about the overall product status. Various buttons appear in this area, depending on the current status. For a description of each button that can appear in the status line, see <a href="#">Buttons on the touchscreen on page 17</a> .
3	Copy type	Shows whether copies are color.
4	Copy count	The copy count box indicates the number of copies that the product is set to make.
5	Help button	Touch the Help button to open the embedded help system.
6	Scroll bar	Touch the up or down arrows on the scroll bar to see the complete list of available features.
7	<b>Sign Out</b>	Touch <b>Sign Out</b> to sign out of the product if you have signed in for access to restricted features. After you sign out, the product restores all options to the default settings.
8	<b>Network Address</b>	Touch <b>Network Address</b> to find information about the network connection.
9	Date and time	The current date and time appear here. You can select the format that the product uses to show the date and time, for example 12-hour format or 24-hour format.

## Buttons on the touchscreen


The status line on the touchscreen provides information about the product status. Various buttons can appear in this area. The following table describes each button.

---

	<b>Home button.</b> Touch the home button to go to the Home screen from any other screen.
	<b>Start button.</b> Touch the <b>Start</b> button to begin the action for the feature that you are using. <b>NOTE:</b> The name of this button changes for each feature. For example, in the Copy feature, the button is named <b>Start Copy</b> .
	<b>Stop button.</b> If the product is processing a print or fax job, the <b>Stop</b> button appears instead of the <b>Start</b> button. Touch the <b>Stop</b> button to halt the current job. The product prompts you to cancel the job or to resume it.
	<b>Error button.</b> The error button appears whenever the product has an error that requires attention before it can continue. Touch the error button to see a message that describes the error. The message also has instructions for solving the problem.
	<b>Warning button.</b> The warning button appears when the product has a problem but can continue functioning. Touch the warning button to see a message that describes the problem. The message also has instructions for solving the problem.
	<b>Help button.</b> Touch the help button to open the built-in online Help system. For more information, see <a href="#">Control-panel help system on page 17</a> .



---

## Control-panel help system

The product has a built-in Help system that explains how to use each screen. To open the Help system, touch the Help button  in the upper-right corner of the screen.

For some screens, the Help opens to a global menu where you can search for specific topics. You can browse through the menu structure by touching the buttons in the menu.


For screens that contain settings for individual jobs, the Help opens to a topic that explains the options for that screen.


If the product alerts you of an error or warning, touch the error  or warning  button to open a message that describes the problem. The message also contains instructions to help solve the problem.

## Navigate the Administration menu

From the Home screen, touch **Administration** to open the menu structure. You might need to scroll to the bottom of the Home screen to see this feature.

The **Administration** menu has several sub-menus, which are listed on the left side of the screen. Touch the name of a menu to expand the structure. A plus sign (+) next to a menu name means that it contains sub-menus. Continue opening the structure until you reach the option that you want to configure. To return to the previous level, touch **Back**.

To exit the **Administration** menu, touch the Home button  in the upper-left corner of the screen.

The product has built-in Help that explains each of the features that are available through the menus. Help is available for many menus on the right-hand side of the touchscreen. Or, to open the global Help system, touch the Help button  in the upper-right corner of the screen.

The tables in the sections that follow indicate the overall structure of each menu under the Administration menu.



# Information menu

Administration > Information

Use this menu to print information pages and reports that are stored internally on the product.

**Table 2-1 Information menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Configuration/Status Pages	Administration Menu Map		Print	Shows the basic structure of the Administration menu and current administration settings.
	Configuration Page		Print	A set of configuration pages that show the current product settings.
	Supplies Status Page		Print	Shows the status of supplies such as cartridges, maintenance kits, and staples.
	Usage Page		Print	Shows information about the number of pages that have been printed on each paper type and size.
	Color Usage Job Log		Print	A directory page that contains job-by-job color usage information. Page content includes the user name, application name, and number of black-only pages and color pages.
	File Directory		Print	A directory page that contains information for any mass-storage devices, such as flash drives, memory cards, or hard disks, that are installed in this product.
Fax Reports	Fax Activity Log		Print	Contains a list of the faxes that have been sent from or received by this product.
	Fax Call Report	Fax Call Report	Print	A detailed report of the last fax operation, either sent or received.
		Thumbnail on Report	Yes No (default)	Choose whether or not to include a thumbnail of the first page of the fax on the call report.
		When to Print Report	Never auto print Print after any fax job Print after fax send jobs Print after any fax error (default) Print after send errors only Print after receive errors only	
		Billing Codes Report	Print	A list of billing codes that have been used for outgoing faxes. This report shows how many sent faxes were billed to each code.
		Blocked Fax List	Print	A list of phone numbers that are blocked from sending faxes to this product.
		Speed Dial List	Print	Shows the speed dials that have been set up for this product.

**Table 2-1 Information menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Sample Pages/Fonts	Demonstration Page		Print	Printout of a page highlighting the print capabilities of the product.
	RGB Samples		Print	Printout of color samples for different RGB values. The samples act as a guide for color matching.
	CMYK Samples		Print	Printout of color samples for different CMYK values. The samples act as a guide for color matching.
	PCL Font List		Print	A list of printer control language (PCL) fonts that are currently available on the product.
	PS Font List		Print	A list of PostScript (PS) fonts that are currently available on the product.

# Default Job Options menu

Administration > Default Job Options

Use this menu to define the default job options for each function. These are used if the user does not specify other options when creating the job.

## Default Options for Originals

Administration > Default Job Options > Default Options For Originals

**Table 2-2 Default Options For Originals menu**

Menu item	Values	Description
Paper Size	Select a paper size from the list.	Select the paper size that is most often used for copy or scan originals.
Number of Sides	1 2	Select whether copy or scan originals are most often single-sided or double-sided.
Orientation	Portrait Landscape	Select the orientation that is most often used for copy or scan originals. Select <b>Portrait</b> if the short edge is at the top or select <b>Landscape</b> if the long edge is at the top.
Optimize Text/Picture	Manually Adjust Text Printed Picture Photograph	Optimize the output for a particular type of original: text, pictures, or a mixture of both. If you select <b>Manually Adjust</b> , specify the mix of text and pictures that is used most often.

# Image adjustment

Administration > Default Job Options > Image Adjustment

**Table 2-3 Image Adjustment menu**

Menu item	Values	Description
Darkness	Select a value.	Select the level of density (darkness) for the output.
Background Cleanup	Adjust the value within the range.	Increase the <b>Background Cleanup</b> setting to remove faint images from the background or to remove a light background color.
Sharpness	Adjust the value within the range.	Adjust the <b>Sharpness</b> setting to clarify or soften the image.

# Default Copy Options


Administration > Default Job Options > Default Copy Options

**Table 2-4 Default Copy Options menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Number of Copies		Type the number of copies. The factory default setting is 1.	Set the default number of copies for a copy job.
Number of Sides		1 2	Set the default number of sides for copies.
Color/Black		Auto Detect Color Black (default)	Choose whether the default copy mode is color, black, or automatically detected, based on the original.
Collate		Off On (default)	Set up the option for collating sets of copies.  If <b>On</b> is selected, the product prints a complete copy of the print job before starting on the next copy. Otherwise, the product prints the first page of all copies before printing the second page, and so on.
Edge-To-Edge		Normal (recommended) (default) Edge-To-Edge Output	If the original document is printed close to the edges, use the <b>Edge-To-Edge</b> feature to avoid shadows along the edges. Combine this feature with the <b>Reduce/Enlarge</b> feature to ensure that the entire page appears on the copies.
Auto Include Margins		Off (default) On	This feature automatically reduces the image size during scanning so the margins are included.

## Default Fax Options

Administration > Default Job Options > Default Fax Options

 **NOTE:** This menu is available only for the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP.

**Table 2-5 Fax Send menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Resolution		Standard (100x200dpi) (default)	Set the resolution for sent documents. Higher resolution images have more dots per inch (dpi), so they show more detail. Lower resolution images have fewer dots per inch and show less detail, but the file size is smaller.
		Fine (200x200dpi)	
		Superfine (300x300dpi)	
Fax Header		Prepend (default)	Select the position of the fax header on the page.
		Overlay	Select <b>Prepend</b> to print the fax header above the fax content and move the fax content down on the page. Select <b>Overlay</b> to print the fax header over the top of the fax contents without moving the contents down. Using this option could prevent a single-page fax from flowing onto another page.

**Table 2-6 Fax Receive menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Fax Forwarding	Fax Forwarding	Off (default)	To forward received faxes to another fax device, select <b>Fax Forwarding</b> and <b>Custom</b> . Then type the number of the other fax device into the <b>Fax Forwarding Number</b> field. When you select the <b>Fax Forwarding</b> menu item for the first time, you are prompted to set up a PIN. Type that PIN every time you use this menu. This PIN is also used to access the <b>Fax Printing</b> menu.
		Custom	
	Change PIN		Use this option to change the PIN for the <b>Fax Forwarding</b> menu.
Stamp Received Faxes	Enabled		Add the date, time, senders phone number, and page number to each page of the faxes that this product receives.
	Disabled (default)		
Fit to Page	Enabled (default)		Shrink faxes that are larger than Letter-size or A4-size so that they can fit onto a Letter-size or A4-size page. If it this feature set to <b>Disabled</b> , faxes larger than Letter or A4 will flow across multiple pages.
	Disabled		
Fax Paper Tray	Select from the list of trays. The default setting is <b>Automatic</b> .		Select the tray that holds the size and type of paper that you want to use for incoming faxes.

## Default E-mail Options

Administration > Default Job Options > Default E-mail Options

Menu item	Values	Description
Document File Type	PDF (default)	Select the file format for the e-mail.
	JPEG	
	TIFF	
	M-TIFF	
Output Quality	High (large file)	Selecting higher quality for output increases the size of the output file.
	Medium (default)	
	Low (small file)	
Resolution	300 DPI	Select the resolution. Use a lower setting to create smaller files.
	200 DPI	
	150 DPI (default)	
	75 DPI	
Color/Black	Color scan (default)	Specify whether the e-mail will be in black or in color.
	Black/white scan	
TIFF Version	TIFF 6.0 (default)	Specify the TIFF version to use when saving scanned files.
	TIFF (Post 6.0)	

## Default Send to Folder Options

Administration > Default Job Options > Default Send To Folder Options

Menu item	Values	Description
Color/Black	Color scan	Specify whether the file will be in black or in color.
	Black/white scan (default)	
Document File Type	PDF (default)	Select the file format for the file.
	M-TIFF	
	TIFF	
	JPEG	
TIFF Version	TIFF 6.0 (default)	Specify the TIFF version to use when saving scanned files.
	TIFF (Post 6.0)	
Output Quality	High (large file)	Selecting higher quality for output increases the size of the output file.
	Medium (default)	
	Low (small file)	
Resolution	75 DPI	Select the resolution. Use a lower setting to create smaller files.
	150 DPI (default)	
	200 DPI	
	300 DPI	
	400 DPI	
	600 DPI	



# Default Print Options

Administration > Default Job Options > Default Print Options

**Table 2-7 Default Print Options menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Copies Per Job		Type a value.	Set the default number of copies for print jobs.
Default Paper Size		(List of supported sizes)	Select a paper size.
Default Custom Paper Size	Unit of measure	Millimeters	Configure the default paper size that is used when the user selects <b>Custom</b> as the paper size for a print job.
		Inches	
	X Dimension	Configure the width measurement for the <b>Default Custom Paper Size</b> .	
	Y Dimension	Configure the height measurement for the <b>Default Custom Paper Size</b> .	
Print Sides		1-sided	Select whether print jobs are single-sided or double-sided by default.
		2-sided	
2-Sided Format		Long Edge (Default)	Use this feature to configure the default style for 2-sided print jobs.  If <b>Long Edge</b> is selected and the job has a portrait orientation, the job will result in a book style. If the job is landscape, a calendar style (flipping up the pages) will result.  If <b>Short Edge</b> is selected and the job has a portrait orientation, the job will result in a calendar style. If the job is landscape, a booklet style will result.
		Short Edge	

# Time/Scheduling menu

Administration > Time/Scheduling

Use this menu to set options for setting the time and for setting the product to enter and exit sleep mode.

 **NOTE:** Values shown with "(default)" are the factory-default values. Some menu items have no default.

**Table 2-8 Time/Scheduling menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description	
Date/Time	Date Format		YYYY/MMM/DD (default)	Use this feature to set the current date and time, and to set the date format and time format that are used to time-stamp outgoing faxes.	
			MMM/DD/YYYY		
			DD/MMM/YYYY		
	Date	Month			
		Day			
		Year			
	Time Format				12 hour (AM/PM) (default)
					24 hour
	Time	Hour			
Time Zone			Select a time zone from the list.	Select the time zone where the product is located.	
	Adjust for Daylight Savings		Enabled Disabled		
Sleep Delay			1 Minute	Use this feature to select the time interval that the product should remain inactive before entering Sleep Mode.	
			15 Minutes		
			20 minutes		
			30 minutes (default)		
			45 minutes		
			1 hour (60 minutes)		
			90 minutes		
			2 hours 4 Hours		
Wake Time	Monday		Off (default)	Select <b>Custom</b> to set a wake time for each day of the week. The product exits sleep mode according to this schedule. Using a sleep schedule helps conserve energy and	
	Tuesday		Custom		

**Table 2-8 Time/Scheduling menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
	Wednesday			prepares the product for use so that users do not have to wait for it to warm up.
	Thursday			
	Friday			
	Saturday			
	Sunday			
Sleep Time	Monday		Off (default)	Use this feature to set a sleep time for each day of the week for periods when the product will not likely be in use (for example, at a certain time each evening). Setting a sleep time makes the product automatically go into a low-power mode. Select a day and then select <b>Custom</b> to set up a custom sleep time schedule.
	Tuesday		Custom	
	Wednesday			
	Thursday			
	Friday			
	Saturday			
	Sunday			
Fax Printing	Fax Printing Mode	Store all received faxes		If you have concerns about the security of private faxes, use this feature to store faxes rather than having them automatically print by creating a printing schedule. When you select this menu item for the first time, you are prompted to set up a PIN. Type that PIN every time you use this menu.
		Print all received faxes (default)		Select <b>Print all received faxes</b> to print all incoming received faxes at the time they are received.
		Use Fax Printing Schedule	Create Fax Printing Schedule	Select <b>Use Fax Printing Schedule</b> to get to the <b>Create Fax Printing Schedule</b> menu options that allow you to set up a schedule for printing received faxes.
		Change PIN		Select <b>Change PIN</b> to change the PIN number that users must provide to print faxes.

# Management menu

Administration > Management

Use this menu to set up global product-management options.

 **NOTE:** Values shown with "(default)" are the factory-default values. Some menu items have no default.

**Table 2-9 Management menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Network Address Button	Display		Use this feature to display the Network Address button on the Home screen.
	Hide (default)		
Stored Job Management	Quick Copy Job Storage Limit	Select the maximum number of jobs to store	Use this menu to view and manage any jobs that are stored on the product.
		Quick Copy Job Held Timeout	
		1 Hour	
		4 Hours	
		1 Day	
	1 Week		
	Stored Jobs List Order	Alphabetical	
		Chronological	
Sleep mode		Disable	Use this feature to customize the sleep mode settings for this product.
		Use Sleep Delay (default)	Select <b>Use Sleep Delay</b> to set the product to enter sleep mode after the delay that is specified in the <b>Time/Scheduling</b> menu.
Manage Supplies	Replace Supplies		Sets the product behavior for when a supply item is low.
			The product displays an "Order supplies" message when a supply item is running low and a "Replace supplies" message when a supply item has reached its estimated end of life. To ensure optimal print quality, HP recommends replacing a supply item when the "Replace supplies" message is displayed. The supply does not have to be replaced at this point unless the print quality is no longer acceptable. Printing beyond this point is possible using <b>Override at out 1</b> or <b>Override at out 2</b> . The Override options allow the product to continue using a supply item that has reached its estimated end of life.
		Stop at low	Choose <b>Stop at low</b> to stop printing when a supply reaches a low condition.
		Stop at out (default)	Choose <b>Stop at out</b> to stop printing when the estimated end of life has been reached for a supply. Printing beyond this point is possible using <b>Override at out 1</b> or <b>Override at out 2</b> . The supply does not need to be replaced now unless the print quality is no longer acceptable.

**Table 2-9 Management menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
		<p>Override at out 1</p> <p>Override at out 2</p>	<p>Choose <b>Override at out 1</b> to allow the product to continue printing when supply items, other than the toner collection unit, have reached the end of their estimated life. Using this option will eventually result in unacceptable print quality. Consider having a replacement cartridge available for when the print quality becomes unacceptable.</p> <p>Choose <b>Override at out 2</b> to allow the product to continue printing when any color supply is past the end of its estimated capacity, including the toner collection unit. This option is not recommended because of the risk of overfilling the toner collection unit, which could result in the need to service the product.</p> <p>Information about the remaining toner is not available when printing in Override mode.</p> <p>Once an HP supply has reached the end of its estimated life, HP's Premium Protection Warranty on that supply has ended. For Warranty information, see <a href="#">Print cartridge limited warranty statement on page 249</a>.</p> <p>The Override options can be enabled or disabled at any time, and they do not have to be re-enabled for each supply item. The product automatically continues printing when a supply item reaches the end of its estimated life. The message "Replace supply Override in use" displays on the control panel while a supply is used in Override mode. When the supply item is replaced with a new supply, Override is de-activated until another supply item reaches the end of its estimated life.</p>
		<p>Page Limit</p> <p>Range of 0 to 100000</p>	<p>This menu displays if you select <b>Yes, Use Override</b> for either override option. Select the number of pages the product continues to print while in override mode. The default is 1500.</p>
	Supply Low/Order Threshold	Select a value in the range. The default is 5%.	Use this menu to carry out administrative supply management tasks such as changing the threshold when supplies should be ordered.
	Color Supply Out	<p>Stop (default)</p> <p>Auto-continue black</p>	This menu sets the product behavior when a color supply has reached its estimated end of life. When <b>Auto-continue black</b> is selected, the product will continue printing using black toner only.
Restrict Color Use	Color printing access	<p>Enable Color (default)</p> <p>Color If Allowed</p> <p>Disable Color</p>	This item allows the administrator to disable or restrict color printing. To use the <b>Color If Allowed</b> setting, set up user permissions and/or application permissions in the embedded Web server, HP Easy Printer Care software, or Web Jetadmin.
	Color copying access	<p>Enable Color (default)</p> <p>Disable Color</p>	This item allows the administrator to disable or restrict color copying.
Color/Black Mix		<p>Auto (default)</p> <p>Mostly color pages</p> <p>Mostly black pages</p>	This item controls how the engine switches from color mode to monochrome mode for maximum performance and print cartridge life.

**Table 2-9 Management menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
			Select <b>Auto</b> to reset the product to the factory default setting.
			Select <b>Mostly color pages</b> if nearly all your print jobs are color with high page coverage.
			Select <b>Mostly black pages</b> if you print mostly monochrome jobs or a combination of color and monochrome jobs.

# Initial Setup menu

Administration > Initial Setup

 **NOTE:** Values shown with "(default)" are the factory-default values. Some menu items have no default.

## Networking and I/O

Administration > Initial Setup > Networking and I/O

**Table 2-10 Networking and I/O**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
I/O Timeout		Select a value in the range. The factory default setting is <b>15 seconds</b> .	I/O timeout refers to the elapsed time before a print job fails. If the stream of data that the product receives for a print job gets interrupted, this setting indicates how long the product will wait before it reports that the job has failed.
Parallel Input	High Speed	No Yes (default)	Use the <b>High Speed</b> setting to configure the speed that the parallel port uses to communicate with the host.
	Advanced Functions	Enabled (default) Disabled	Use the <b>Advanced Functions</b> setting to enable or disable bidirectional parallel communication.
Embedded Jetdirect	See <a href="#">Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus on page 33</a> for the list of options.		
EIO <X> Jetdirect			

**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
TCP/IP	Enable		<b>Off:</b> Disable the TCP/IP protocol. <b>On (default):</b> Enable the TCP/IP protocol.
		Host Name	An alphanumeric string, up to 32 characters, used to identify the product. This name is listed on the HP Jetdirect configuration page. The default host name is NPIxxxxxx, where xxxxxx is the last six digits of the LAN hardware (MAC) address.
	IPv4 Settings	Config Method	Specifies the method that TCP/IPv4 parameters will be configured on the HP Jetdirect print server.  <b>Bootp:</b> Use BootP (Bootstrap Protocol) for automatic configuration from a BootP server.  <b>DHCP:</b> Use DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) for automatic configuration from a DHCPv4 server. If selected and a DHCP lease exists, <b>DHCP Release</b> and <b>DHCP Renew</b> menus are available to set DHCP lease options.  <b>Auto IP:</b> Use automatic link-local IPv4 addressing. An address in the form 169.254.x.x is assigned automatically.

**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
			<p><b>Manual:</b> Use the <b>Manual Settings</b> menu to configure TCP/IPv4 parameters.</p>
		Default IP	<p>Specify the IP address to default to when the print server is unable to obtain an IP address from the network during a forced TCP/IP reconfiguration (for example, when manually configured to use BootP or DHCP).</p> <p><b>Auto IP:</b> A link-local IP address 169.254.x.x is set.</p> <p><b>Legacy:</b> The address 192.0.0.192 is set, consistent with older HP Jetdirect products.</p>
		DHCP Release	<p>This menu appears if <b>Config Method</b> was set to <b>DHCP</b> and a DHCP lease for the print server exists.</p> <p><b>No</b> (default): The current DHCP lease is saved.</p> <p><b>Yes:</b> The current DHCP lease and the leased IP address are released.</p>
		DHCP Renew	<p>This menu appears if <b>Config Method</b> was set to <b>DHCP</b> and a DHCP lease for the print server exists.</p> <p><b>No</b> (default): The print server does not request to renew the DHCP lease.</p> <p><b>Yes:</b> The print server requests to renew the current DHCP lease.</p>
		Manual Settings	<p>(Available only if <b>Config Method</b> is set to <b>Manual</b>) Configure parameters directly from the printer control panel:</p> <p><b>IP Address:</b> The unique IP address of the printer (n.n.n.n), where n is a value from 0 to 255.</p> <p><b>Subnet Mask:</b> The subnet mask for the printer (m.m.m.m), where m is a value from 0 to 255.</p> <p><b>Syslog Server:</b> The IP address of the syslog server used to receive and log syslog messages.</p> <p><b>Default Gateway:</b> The IP address of the gateway or router used for communications with other networks.</p> <p><b>Idle Timeout:</b> The time period, in seconds, after which an idle TCP print data connection is closed (default is 270 seconds, 0 disables the timeout).</p>
		Primary DNS	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Primary DNS Server.
		Secondary DNS	Specify the IP address (n.n.n.n) of a Secondary Domain Name System (DNS) Server.
	IPv6 Settings	Enable	<p>Use this item to enable or disable IPv6 operation on the print server.</p> <p><b>Off:</b> IPv6 is disabled.</p> <p><b>On</b> (default): IPv6 is enabled.</p>



**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
		Address	<p><b>Manual Settings:</b> Use this item to manually set IPv6 addresses on the print server.</p> <p><b>Enable:</b> Select this item and choose <b>On</b> to enable manual configuration, or <b>Off</b> to disable manual configuration.</p> <p><b>Address:</b> Use this item to type a 32 hexadecimal digit IPv6 node address that uses the colon hexadecimal syntax.</p>
		DHCPV6 Policy	<p><b>Router Specified:</b> The stateful auto-configuration method to be used by the print server is determined by a router. The router specifies whether the print server obtains its address, its configuration information, or both from a DHCPv6 server.</p> <p><b>Router Unavailable:</b> If a router is not available, the print server should attempt to obtain its stateful configuration from a DHCPv6 server.</p> <p><b>Always:</b> Whether or not a router is available, the print server always attempts to obtain its stateful configuration from a DHCPv6 server.</p>
		Primary DNS	Use this item to specify an IPv6 address for a primary DNS server that the print server should use.
		Secondary DNS	Use this item to specify an IPv6 address for a secondary DNS server that the print server should use.
	Proxy Server		<p>Specifies the proxy server to be used by embedded applications in the product. A proxy server is typically used by network clients for Internet access. It caches Web pages, and provides a degree of Internet security, for those clients.</p> <p>To specify a proxy server, enter its IPv4 address or fully-qualified domain name. The name can be up to 255 octets.</p> <p>For some networks, you may need to contact your Independent Service Provider (ISP) for the proxy server address.</p>
	Proxy Port		Type the port number used by the proxy server for client support. The port number identifies the port reserved for proxy activity on your network, and can be a value from 0 to 65535.
	Idle Timeout		This is the time period, in seconds, after which an idle TCP print data connection is closed. The default is 270 seconds. To disable the timeout, specify 0.
IPX/SPX	Enable		<p><b>Off:</b> Disable the IPX/SPX protocol.</p> <p><b>On (default):</b> Enable the IPX/SPX protocol.</p>
	Frame Type		<p>Selects the frame-type setting for your network.</p> <p><b>Auto:</b> Automatically sets and limits the frame type to the first one detected.</p> <p><b>EN_8023, EN_II, EN_8022, and EN_SNAP:</b> Frame-type selections for Ethernet networks.</p>

**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
AppleTalk	Enable		<p><b>Off:</b> Disable the AppleTalk protocol.</p> <p><b>On (default):</b> Enable the AppleTalk protocol.</p>
DLC/LLC	Enable		<p><b>Off:</b> Disable the DLC/LLC protocol.</p> <p><b>On (default):</b> Enable the DLC/LLC protocol.</p>
Security	Print Sec Page		<p><b>Yes (default):</b> Prints a page that contains the current security settings on the HP Jetdirect print server.</p> <p><b>No:</b> A security settings page is not printed.</p>
	Secure Web		<p>For configuration management, specify whether the embedded Web server will accept communications using HTTPS (Secure HTTP) only, or both HTTP and HTTPS.</p> <p><b>HTTPS Required (default):</b> For secure, encrypted communications, only HTTPS access is accepted. The print server will appear as a secure site.</p> <p><b>HTTPS Optional:</b> Access using either HTTP or HTTPS is permitted.</p>
	IPSec		<p>Specify the IPSec status on the print server.</p> <p><b>Keep:</b> IPSec status remains the same as currently configured.</p> <p><b>Disable:</b> IPSec operation on the print server is disabled.</p>
	Reset Security		<p>Specify whether the current security settings on the print server will be saved or reset to factory defaults.</p> <p><b>No:</b> The current security settings are maintained.</p> <p><b>Yes:</b> Security settings are reset to factory defaults.</p>
Diagnostics	Embedded Tests		<p>This menu provides tests to help diagnose network hardware or TCP/IP network connection problems.</p> <p>Embedded tests help to identify whether a network fault is internal or external to the product. Use an embedded test to check hardware and communication paths on the print server. After you select and enable a test and set the execution time, you must select <b>Execute</b> to initiate the test.</p> <p>Depending on the execution time, a selected test runs continuously until either the product is turned off, or an error occurs and a diagnostic page is printed.</p>
		LAN HW Test	<p><b>CAUTION:</b> Running this embedded test will erase your TCP/IP configuration.</p> <p>This test performs an internal loopback test. An internal loopback test will send and receive packets only on the internal network hardware. There are no external transmissions on your network.</p> <p>Select <b>Yes</b> to choose this test, or <b>No</b> to not choose it.</p>

**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
		HTTP Test	This test checks operation of HTTP by retrieving predefined pages from the product, and tests the embedded Web server.  Select <b>Yes</b> to choose this test, or <b>No</b> to not choose it.
		SNMP Test	This test checks operation of SNMP communications by accessing predefined SNMP objects on the product.  Select <b>Yes</b> to choose this test, or <b>No</b> to not choose it.
		Data Path Test	This test helps to identify data path and corruption problems on an HP postscript level 3 emulation product. It sends a predefined PS file to the product. However, the test is paperless; the file will not print.  Select <b>Yes</b> to choose this test, or <b>No</b> to not choose it.
		Select All Tests	Use this item to select all available embedded tests.  Select <b>Yes</b> to choose all tests. Select <b>No</b> to select individual tests.
		Execution Time [H]	Use this item to specify the length of time (in hours) that an embedded test will be run. You can select a value from 1 to 60 hours. If you select zero (0), the test runs indefinitely until an error occurs or the product is turned off.  Data gathered from the HTTP, SNMP, and Data Path tests is printed after the tests have completed.
		Execute	<b>No:</b> Do not initiate the selected tests.  <b>Yes:</b> Initiate the selected tests.
	Ping Test		This test is used to check network communications. This test sends link-level packets to a remote network host, then waits for an appropriate response. To run a ping test, set the following items:
		Dest Type	Specify whether the target product is an IPv4 or IPv6 node.
		Dest IPv4	Type the IPv4 address.
		Dest IPv6	Type the IPv6 address.
		Packet Size	Specify the size of each packet, in bytes, to be sent to the remote host. The minimum is 64 (default) and the maximum is 2048.
		Timeout	Specify the length of time, in seconds, to wait for a response from the remote host. The default is 1 and the maximum is 100.
		Count	Specify the number of ping test packets to send for this test. Select a value from 1 to 100. To configure the test to run continuously, select 0.
		Print Results	If the ping test was not set for continuous operation, you can choose to print the test results. Select <b>Yes</b> to print results. If you select <b>No</b> (default), results are not printed.

**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus (continued)**


Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
		Execute	Specify whether to initiate the ping test. Select <b>Yes</b> to initiate the test, or <b>No</b> to not run the test.
	Ping Results		Use this item to view the ping test status and results using the control panel display. You can select the following items:
		Packets Sent	Shows the number of packets (0 - 65535) sent to the remote host since the most recent test was initiated or completed.
		Packets Received	Shows the number of packets (0 - 65535) received from the remote host since the most recent test was initiated or completed.
		Percent Lost	Shows the percent of ping test packets that were sent with no response from the remote host since the most recent test was initiated or completed.
		RTT Min	Shows the minimum detected roundtrip- time (RTT), from 0 to 4096 milliseconds, for packet transmission and response.
		RTT Max	Shows the maximum detected roundtrip- time (RTT), from 0 to 4096 milliseconds, for packet transmission and response.
		RTT Average	Shows the average round-trip-time (RTT), from 0 to 4096 milliseconds, for packet transmission and response.
		Ping In Progress	Shows whether a ping test is in progress. <b>Yes</b> indicates a test in progress, and <b>No</b> indicates that a test completed or was not run.
		Refresh	When viewing the ping test results, this item updates the ping test data with current results. Select <b>Yes</b> to update the data, or <b>No</b> to maintain the existing data. However, a refresh automatically occurs when the menu times out or you manually return to the main menu.
Link Speed			<p>The link speed and communication mode of the print server must match the network. The available settings depend on the product and installed print server. Select one of the following link configuration settings:</p> <p><b>CAUTION:</b> If you change the link setting, network communications with the print server and network product might be lost.</p> <p><b>Auto</b> (default): The print server uses auto-negotiation to configure itself with the highest link speed and communication mode allowed. If auto-negotiation fails, either <b>100TX Half</b> or <b>10T Half</b> is set depending on the detected link speed of the hub/switch port. (A 1000T half-duplex selection is not supported.)</p> <p><b>10T Half:</b> 10 Mbps, half-duplex operation.</p> <p><b>10T Full:</b> 10 Mbps, Full-duplex operation.</p> <p><b>100TX Half:</b> 100 Mbps, half-duplex operation.</p> <p><b>100TX Full:</b> 100 Mbps, full-duplex operation.</p>

**Table 2-11 Jetdirect menus (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values and Description
			<b>100TX Auto:</b> Limits auto-negotiation to a maximum link speed of 100 Mbps.
			<b>1000TX Full:</b> 1000 Mbps, full-duplex operation.
Print Protocols			Use this item to print a page that lists the configuration of the following protocols: IPX/SPX, Novell NetWare, AppleTalk, DLC/LLC.

## Fax Setup

Administration > Initial Setup > Fax Setup

 **NOTE:** This menu is available only for the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP.

**Table 2-12 Fax Setup menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Fax Setup Wizard				Use this wizard to set up options for sending faxes if the analog fax accessory is installed.
Required Settings	Country/Region		(Countries/regions listed)	Configure the settings that are legally required for outgoing faxes.
	Date/Time			
	Fax Header Information	Telephone Number		
		Company Name		
PC Fax Send			Disabled Enabled (default)	Use this feature to enable or disable <b>PC Fax Send</b> . <b>PC Fax Send</b> enables users to send faxes through the product from their computers if they have the Send Fax driver installed on their PC.

**Table 2-12 Fax Setup menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description	
Fax Send Settings	Fax Dial Volume		Off	Use this feature to set the volume of the tones that you hear while the product dials the fax number.	
			Low (default)		
			High		
		Error Correction Mode		Enabled (default)	When <b>Error Correction Mode</b> is enabled and an error occurs during fax transmission, the product sends or receives the error portion again.
			Disabled		
		JBIG Compression		Enabled (default)	JBIG compression reduces fax-transmission time, which can result in lower phone charges. However, using JBIG compression sometimes causes compatibility problems with older fax machines. If this occurs, turn off JBIG compression.
			Disabled		
		Maximum Baud Rate		Select a value from the list. The default is 33.6K.	Use this feature to set the maximum baud rate for receiving faxes. This can be used as a diagnostic tool for troubleshooting fax problems.
		TCF T.30 Delay Timer		Default (default)	This setting should be left at the default value and only changed when directed by an HP technical support agent. Adjustment procedures associated with this setting are beyond the scope of this guide.
		Custom			
	TCF Extend		Default (default)	This setting should be left at the default value and only changed when directed by an HP technical support agent. Adjustment procedures associated with this setting are beyond the scope of this guide.	
		Custom			
	Dialing Mode		Tone (default)	Select whether the product should use tone or pulse dialing.	
		Pulse			
	Redial On Busy		The range is between 0 and 9. The factory default is 3 times.	Type the number of times the product should attempt to redial if the line is busy.	
	Redial On No Answer		Never (default)	Use this feature to specify the number of times the product should attempt to dial if the recipient fax number does not answer.	
		Once			
		Twice	<b>NOTE:</b> <b>Twice</b> is available in locations other than the United States and Canada.		

**Table 2-12 Fax Setup menu (continued)**


Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
	Redial Interval		The range is between 1 and 5 minutes. The factory default is 5 minutes.	Use this feature to specify the number of minutes between dialing attempts if the recipient number is busy or not answering.
	Detect Dial Tone		Enabled Disabled (default)	Use this feature to specify whether the product should check for a dial tone before sending a fax.
	Dialing Prefix		Off (default) Custom	Use this feature to specify a prefix number that must be dialed when sending faxes from the product.
	Billing Codes		Off (default) Custom	When billing codes are enabled, a prompt appears that asks the user to enter the billing code for an outgoing fax.  The range is between 1 and 16 digits. The default is 1 digit.
Fax Receive Settings	Rings To Answer		The range varies by location. The factory default is 2 rings.	Use this feature to specify the number of rings that must occur before the fax modem answers.
	Ring Interval		Default (default) Custom	This setting is used to adjust for some PBX ring signals. Change this setting only when directed by an HP technical support agent.
	Ring Frequency		Default (default) Custom	This setting should be left at the default value and only changed when directed by an HP technical support agent. Adjustment procedures associated with this setting are beyond the scope of this guide.
	Ringer Volume		Off Low (default) High	Set the volume for the fax ring-tone.
	Blocked Fax Numbers	Add Blocked Numbers	Type the fax number to add.	Use this feature to add or delete numbers from the blocked fax list. The blocked fax list can contain up to 30 numbers. When the product receives a call from one of the blocked fax numbers, it deletes the incoming fax. It also logs the blocked fax in the activity log along with job-accounting information.
		Remove Blocked Numbers	Select a fax number to remove.	
		Clear All Blocked Numbers	No (default) Yes	



## E-mail Setup

Administration > Initial Setup > E-mail Setup

Use this menu to enable the e-mail feature and to configure basic e-mail settings.

 **NOTE:** To configure advanced e-mail settings, use the embedded Web server. For more information, see [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).

**Table 2-13 E-mail Setup menu**

Menu item	Values	Description
E-mail Setup Wizard		Use this wizard to set up basic options for the e-mail feature.
Address Validation	On (default) Off	This option enables the product to check e-mail syntax when you type an e-mail address. Valid e-mail addresses require the "@" sign and a ".".
Find Send Gateways	Find	Search the network for SMTP gateways that the product can use to send e-mail.
SMTP Gateway	Enter a value.	Specify the IP address of the SMTP gateway that is used to send e-mail from the product.
Test Send Gateway	Test	Test the configured SMTP gateway to see if it is functional.

## Send Setup menu

Administration > Initial Setup > Send Setup

**Table 2-14 Send Setup menu**

Menu item	Values	Description
Replicate MFP	Enter a value (IP Address).	Copy the local Send settings from one product to another.
Allow Transfer to New DSS	Off On (default)	Use this feature to allow the transfer of the product from one HP Digital Sending Software (DSS) server to another.  HP DSS is a software package that handles digital sending tasks such as faxing, e-mail, and sending a scanned document to a network folder.
Allow Use of Digital Send Service	Off On (default)	This feature allows you to configure the product for use with an HP Digital Sending Software (DSS) server.
Fax Number Confirmation	Disable (default) Enable	When fax number confirmation is enabled, you are prompted to enter the fax number twice to verify that it has been typed correctly.
Fax Number Speed Dial Matching	Disable (default) Enable	If set to <b>Enable</b> , a screen is displayed if the fax numbers entered match a speed dial that is configured to that number. The numbers do not have to match as a group; the number must match individually. That is, if one of the fax numbers matches speed dial 2 and speed dial 6, then the screen is displayed for that fax number. When you touch <b>Yes</b> on the dialog, then the fax is sent or the fax number is added to the distribution list.

# Device Behavior menu

Administration > Device Behavior

**Table 2-15 Device Behavior menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Language			Select the language from the list.	Select a different language for control-panel messages. When you select a new language, the keyboard layout might also change.
Keyboard Layout			Select the keyboard layout from the list	Select a keyboard layout regardless of the <a href="#">Language</a> setting.  Select <a href="#">Default</a> if you want the keyboard layout to change when the <a href="#">Language</a> setting changes. This is the default setting.
Keyboard Layout Button			<a href="#">Display</a> <a href="#">Hide</a>	When displayed, you can use this option to select an alternate keyboard layout. The keyboard returns to the default layout after the product returns to the <a href="#">Ready</a> state or if you press the <a href="#">Reset</a> button.
Key Press Sound			<a href="#">On</a> (default) <a href="#">Off</a>	Use this feature to specify whether you hear a sound when you touch the screen or press buttons on the control panel.
Inactivity Timeout			Type a value between 10 and 300 seconds. The factory default is 60 seconds.	Specify the amount of time that elapses between any activity on the control panel and the product resetting to the default settings.
Warning/Error Behavior	Clearable Warnings		<a href="#">On</a> <a href="#">Job</a> (default)	Set the amount of time that a clearable warning appears on the control panel.
	Continuable Events		<a href="#">Auto continue (10 seconds)</a> (default) <a href="#">Touch OK to continue</a>	Configure the product behavior when the product encounters certain errors.
	Jam Recovery		<a href="#">Auto</a> (default) <a href="#">Off</a> <a href="#">On</a>	Configure how the product handles pages that are lost during a jam.

**Table 2-15 Device Behavior menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Tray Behavior	Use Requested Tray		Exclusively (default)	Control how the product handles jobs that have specified a specific input tray.
			First	
	Manually Feed Prompt		Always (default)	Specify how a prompt should appear when the type or size for a job does not match the specified tray and the product pulls from the multipurpose tray instead.
			Unless Loaded	
	PS Defer Media		Enabled (default)	Select either the PostScript (PS) or HP paper-handling model.
			Disabled	
	Use Another Tray		Enabled (default)	Turn on or off the control-panel prompt to select another tray when the specified tray is empty.
		Disabled		
Alternative Letterhead Mode		On	Use this feature so that you can load letterhead or preprinted paper into the tray the same way for all print or copy jobs, whether you are printing or copying to one side of the sheet or to both sides of the sheet.	
		Off (default)		
Size/Type Prompt		Display (default)	Control whether the tray configuration message appears whenever a tray is opened or closed.	
		Do not display		
Duplex Blank Pages		Auto (default)	Control how the product handles two-sided jobs (duplexing).	
		Yes		
General Copy Behavior	Hold off print job		On	Prevents print jobs from beginning to print while a walk-up user is setting up a job.
			Off	
	Hold off time			Prevents non-copy print jobs from starting for a specified time after a copy job is completely printed.
	Scan Ahead		Enabled (default)	Turn on no-wait scanning. With <b>Scan Ahead</b> enabled, the pages in the original document are scanned to disk and held until the product becomes available.
			Disabled	
	Auto Print Interrupt		Enabled	When this feature is enabled, copy jobs can interrupt print jobs that are set to print multiple copies.
		Disabled (default)		
Copy Interrupt		Enabled	The copy job is inserted into the print queue at the end of one copy of the print job. After the copy job is complete, the product continues printing the remaining copies of the print job.	
		Disabled (default)		
Alternative Letterhead Mode		Off (default)	This option allows loading of letterhead or preprinted paper the same way for all copy jobs, whether copying to one side of the paper or to both sides of the paper.	
		On		

**Table 2-15 Device Behavior menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
General Printing Behavior	Override A4/Letter		No	When this feature is enabled, the job prints on letter-size paper when an A4 job is sent but no A4-size paper is loaded in the product (or prints on A4 paper when a letter-size job is sent but no letter-size paper is loaded). This option also overrides A3 with ledger-size paper and ledger with A3-size paper.
			Yes (default)	
	Manual Feed		Enabled	When this feature is enabled, the user can select manual feed from the control panel as the paper source for a job.
			Disabled (default)	
	Courier Font		Regular (default)	Select which version of the Courier font you want to use.
			Dark	
	Wide A4		Enabled	Change the printable area of A4-size paper. If you enable this option, eighty 10-pitch characters can be printed on a single line of A4 paper.
			Disabled (default)	
Print PS Errors		Enabled	Select whether a PostScript (PS) error page is printed when the product encounters a PS error.	
		Disabled (default)		
Print PDF Errors		Enabled	Select whether a PDF error page is printed when the product encounters a PDF error.	
		Disabled (default)		
Personality		Auto (default)	Select the printer language that the product should use.  <i>Normally, you should not change the language.</i> If you change the setting to a specific language, the product does not automatically switch from one language to another unless specific software commands are sent to the product.	
		PCL		
		PDF		
		PS		

**Table 2-15 Device Behavior menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
	PCL	Form Length	Type a value between 5 and 128 lines. The factory default is 60 lines.	PCL is a set of printer commands that Hewlett-Packard developed to provide access to printer features.
		Orientation	Portrait (default) Landscape	Select the orientation that is most often used for print jobs. Select <b>Portrait</b> if the short edge is at the top or <b>Landscape</b> if the long edge is at the top.
		Font Source	Select the source from the list.	Select the font source for the user-soft default font.
		Font Number	Type the font number. The range is between 0 and 102. The factory default is 0.	Specify the font number for the user soft default font by using the source that is specified in the <b>Font Source</b> menu item. The product assigns a number to each font and lists it on the PCL font list (available from the <b>Administration</b> menu).
		Font Pitch	Type a value between 0.44 and 99.99. The factory default is 10.00.	If <b>Font Source</b> and <b>Font Number</b> indicate a contour font, use this feature to select a default pitch (for a fixed-spaced font).
		Font Point Size	Type a value between 4.00 and 999.75. The factory default is 12.00.	If <b>Font Source</b> and <b>Font Number</b> indicate a contour font, use this feature to select a default point size (for a proportional-spaced font).
		Symbol Set	PC-8 (default)  (50 additional symbol sets from which to choose)	Select any one of several available symbol sets from the control panel. A symbol set is a unique grouping of all the characters in a font.
		Append CR to LF	No (default) Yes	Configure whether a carriage return (CR) is appended to each line feed (LF) encountered in backwards-compatible PCL jobs (pure text, no job control).
		Suppress Blank Pages	No (default) Yes	This option is for users who are generating their own PCL, which could include extra form feeds that cause blank pages to be printed. When <b>Yes</b> is selected, form feeds are ignored if the page is blank.
		Media Source Mapping	Standard (default) Classic	Select and maintain input trays by number when you are not using the printer driver, or when the software program has no option for tray selection.

# Print Quality menu

Administration > Print Quality

**Table 2-16 Print Quality menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Adjust Color	Highlights	Cyan Density. Magenta Density. Yellow Density. Black Density  +5 to -5. Default is 0.	Adjust the darkness or lightness of highlights on a printed page. Lower values represent lighter highlights on a printed page, and higher values represent darker highlights on a printed page.
	Midtones	Cyan Density. Magenta Density. Yellow Density. Black Density  +5 to -5. Default is 0.	Adjust the darkness or lightness of midtones on a printed page. Lower values represent lighter midtones on a printed page, and higher values represent darker midtones on a printed page.
	Shadows	Cyan Density. Magenta Density. Yellow Density. Black Density  +5 to -5. Default is 0.	Adjust the darkness or lightness of shadows on a printed page. Lower values represent lighter shadows on a printed page, and higher values represent darker shadows on a printed page.
	Restore Color Values	Restore	Sets all the density values back to the factory default settings.
Set Registration	Test Page	Print	Shift the margin alignment to center the image on the page from top to bottom and from left to right. You can also align the image on the front with the image printed on the back.  Print a test page for setting the registration.
	Source	All trays  Tray <X>: <contents> (choose a tray)	Select the source input tray for printing the <a href="#">Set Registration</a> page.
	Adjust Tray <X>	Shift from -20 to 20 along the X or Y axes. 0 is the default.	Perform the alignment procedure for each tray.  When it creates an image, the product <i>scans</i> across the page from side to side as the sheet <i>feeds</i> from top to bottom into the product.  The scan direction is referred to as X. X1 is the scan direction for the first side of a 2-sided page. X2 is the scan direction for the second side of a 2-sided page. The feed direction is referred to as Y.
Print Modes	<Paper Type>		Configure which mode is associated with which paper type.
	Restore Modes	Restore	Return all print-mode settings to the factory-default settings.
Auto Sense Mode	Tray 1 Sensing	Full Sensing (default)  Transparency Only	Sets the sensing option for Tray 1 for paper types when using <a href="#">Auto Sense Mode</a> .  When <a href="#">Full Sensing</a> is selected, the product senses every page and switches modes accordingly. The product recognizes overhead transparency and non-overhead transparency types.

**Table 2-16 Print Quality menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description	
			When <b>Transparency Only</b> is selected, the product senses only the first page and recognizes only overhead transparency types.	
Optimize	Background	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if you are having problems with an overall gray background on pages.	
		Alternate 1		
		Alternate 2		
		Registration	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if you are having problems with color misregistration.
			Alternate	
		Transfer Control	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if you are having problems with faint images repeated on the page.
			Alternate 1	
			Alternate 2	
		Tray 1	Normal (default)	Select the <b>Alternate</b> setting if you are having problems with marks on the back side of the paper when printing from Tray 1. This increases the frequency of the cleaning cycle.
			Alternate	
		Environment	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if you are having problems printing in low temperature and low humidity environments.
		Low Temp		
	Line Voltage	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if the product is operating in a low-voltage environment and you are having problems with print quality such as blisters in the printed image.	
		Low Voltage		
	Tracking Control	On (default)	Do not adjust this setting unless an HP-authorized support person recommends it.	
		Off		
	Uniformity Control	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if printed images have a mottled appearance.	
		Alternate 1		
		Alternate 2		
	Normal Paper	Standard (default)	Adjust this setting if you are printing on normal-weight paper that is very smooth.	
		Smooth		
	Heavy Paper	Standard (default)	Adjust this setting if you are printing on heavy-weight paper that is very smooth.	
		Smooth		
	Envelope Mode	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if envelopes are partially sealed after printing.	
		Reduced Temp		
	Resistance Mode	Normal (default)	Adjust this setting if you are in a low-humidity environment and you are having problems with loose toner particles after printing.	
		Up		
		Down		

**Table 2-16 Print Quality menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
	Humidity Mode	Normal (default) High	Adjust this setting if you are in a high-humidity environment and you are having problems with light density in the printed image.
	Pre-rotation	Off (default) On	Adjust this setting if you are having problems with horizontal streaks on printed pages. Using this feature increases the warm-up time for the product.
	Fuser Temp	Normal (default) Up Down	Adjust this setting upward if toner is not fusing well. Adjust it downward if you are seeing a faint image of the page repeated at the bottom of the page or on the next page.
	Paper Curl	Normal (default) Reduced	Adjust this setting if paper is curling in a high-temperature and high-humidity environment.
	Restore Optimize		Return all the settings in the <b>Optimize</b> menu to the factory-default values.
Resolution	Image REt 3600 1200x600dpi		Select <b>Image REt 3600</b> to produce fast, high-quality printing that is appropriate for most print jobs  Select <b>1200x600dpi</b> to produce the highest-quality printing available, but it may slow print speed. This setting may be useful for jobs that contain very thin lines or fine graphics.
Color REt		Enabled (default) Disabled	Enable or disable Resolution Enhancement technology (REt), which produces print output with smooth angles, curves, and edges.
Calibration/Cleaning	Auto Cleaning	Enabled Disabled (default)	When auto-cleaning is on, the product prints a cleaning page when the page count reaches the value that is set in <b>Cleaning Interval</b> .
	Cleaning Interval	1000 (default) 2000 5000 10000 20000	Use this feature to set the interval when the cleaning page is printed. The interval is measured by the number of pages printed.
	Auto Cleaning Size	Letter A4	Use this feature to select the size of paper used for the cleaning page.
	Process Cleaning Page	Process	Use this feature to create and process a cleaning page for cleaning excess toner off the pressure roller in the fuser. The process takes up to 2.5 minutes.
	Quick Calibration	Calibrate	Performs partial product calibrations.




**Table 2-16 Print Quality menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
	Full Calibration	Calibrate	Performs all product calibrations.
	Delay Calibration at Wake/Power On	No Yes (default)	<p>This menu controls the timing of the calibration when the printer wakes up or is turned on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select <b>No</b> to have the printer calibrate immediately when it wakes up or is turned on. The product will not print any jobs until it finishes calibrating.</li><li>• Select <b>Yes</b> to enable a product that is asleep to accept print jobs before it calibrates. The product only accepts new jobs for a short time. It may start calibrating before it has printed all the jobs it has received.</li></ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> For the best results, allow the product to calibrate before printing. Print jobs performed before calibration may not be of the highest quality.</p>

# Troubleshooting menu

Administration > Troubleshooting

 **NOTE:** Many of the menu items under the Troubleshooting menu are for advanced troubleshooting purposes.

**Table 2-17 Troubleshooting menu**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Event Log			Print	This shows the event codes and their corresponding engine cycles on the control-panel display.
Calibrate Scanner			Calibrate	Use this feature to compensate for offsets in the scanner imaging system (carriage head) for ADF and flatbed scans.  You might need to calibrate the scanner if it is not capturing the correct sections of scanned documents.
PQ Troubleshooting			Print	Print various diagnostic pages that help solve print-quality problems.
Fax T.30 Trace	T.30 Report		Print	Print or configure the fax T.30 trace report. T.30 is the standard that specifies handshaking, protocols, and error correction between fax machines.
	When to Print Report		Never auto print (default)	
			Print after any fax job	
			Print after fax send jobs	
			Print after any fax error	
			Print after send errors only	
			Print after receive errors only	
Fax Transmit Signal Loss			A value between 0 and 30. The default is 0.	Set loss levels to compensate for phone-line signal loss. Do not modify this setting unless requested to do so by an HP service representative because it could cause the fax to stop functioning.
Fax V.34			Normal (default) Off	Disable V.34 mode if several fax failures have occurred or if phone line conditions require it.
Fax Speaker Mode			Normal (default) Diagnostic	A technician can use this feature technician to evaluate and diagnose fax issues by listening to the sounds of fax modulations.
Diagnostic Page			Print	Print a diagnostic page that includes color swatches and the EP parameters table.
Disable Cartridge Check				Use this item to enter a mode where a cartridge (or color pair of cartridge and drum) can be removed to determine which particular

**Table 2-17 Troubleshooting menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
				color is the source of a problem. In this mode, all consumable-related errors are ignored.
Paper Path Sensors				Initiate a test of the paper-path sensors.
Paper Path Test	Test Page		Print	Generate a test page for testing the paper-handling features. Define the path for the test in order to test specific paper paths.
	Source		All trays Tray 1 Tray 2 (Additional trays are shown, if applicable.)	Specify whether the test page is printed from all trays or from a specific tray.
	Duplex		Off (default) On	Select whether the duplexer should be included in the test.
	Copies		Range: 1-500, Default is 1.	Select how many pages should be sent from the specified source as part of the test.
Manual Sensor Test				This item performs tests to determine whether the paper-path sensors are operating correctly.
Component Test	A list of available components appears.			Exercise individual parts independently to isolate noise, leaking, or other issues. To start the test, select one of the components. The test runs the number of times specified in the Repeat option. You might be prompted to remove parts from the product during the test. Press the Stop button to abort the test.
	Repeat		Once (default) Continuous	Determines the number of times the test runs.
Print/Stop Test			Continuous value from 0 to 60,000 milliseconds. Default: 0	Isolate faults by stopping the product during the print cycle and observing where in the process the image degrades. To run the test, specify a stop time. The next job that is sent to the product stops at the specified time in the process.
Color Band Test	Test Page		Print	Prints a page that helps identify arcing in the high-voltage power supplies.
	Copies		Continuous value from 1 to 30. Default: 1	Specify the number of copies to print for the Color Band test.
Scanner Tests	A list of available scanner tests appears.			A service technician can use this menu item to diagnose potential problems with the product scanner.

**Table 2-17 Troubleshooting menu (continued)**

Menu item	Sub-menu item	Sub-menu item	Values	Description
Control Panel	LEDs			Verify that the components of the control panel are functioning correctly.
	Display			
	Buttons			
	Touchscreen			

# Resets menu

Administration > Resets

**Table 2-18 Resets menu**

Menu item	Values	Description
Clear Local Address Book	Clear	Use this feature to clear all addresses from the address books that are stored on the product.
Clear Fax Activity Log	Yes No (default)	Use this feature to clear all events from the Fax Activity Log.
Restore Factory Telecom Setting	Restore	Use this option to restore the following settings to their factory default settings: Transmit Signal Loss, V34, Maximum Baud Rate, Speaker Mode.
Restore Factory Settings	Restore	Use this feature to restore all product settings to their factory defaults.
Reset Supplies	New Fuser Kit (Yes/No)	Notify the product that a new fuser kit has been installed.

# Service menu

Administration > Service

The **Service** menu is locked and requires a PIN for access. This menu is intended for use by authorized service personnel.

---

## 3 Software for Windows

- [Supported operating systems for Windows](#)
- [Supported printer drivers for Windows](#)
- [HP Universal Print Driver \(UPD\)](#)
- [Select the correct printer driver for Windows](#)
- [Priority for print settings](#)
- [Change printer-driver settings for Windows](#)
- [Remove software for Windows](#)
- [Supported utilities for Windows](#)
- [Software for other operating systems](#)

## Supported operating systems for Windows

The product supports the following Windows operating systems:

- Windows XP (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Windows Server 2003 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Windows Server 2008 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Windows 2000 (32-bit)
- Windows Vista (32-bit and 64-bit)



## Supported printer drivers for Windows

- HP PCL 6 (This is the default printer driver. It is included on the Administrator CD that came with the product.)
- HP postscript emulation Universal Print Driver (HP UPD PS) - available for download from [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_software](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software)
- HP PCL 5 UPD Universal Print Driver (HP UPD PCL 5) - available for download from [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_software](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software)

The printer drivers include online Help that has instructions for common printing tasks and also describes the buttons, checkboxes, and drop-down lists that are in the printer driver.



---

**NOTE:** For more information about the UPD, see [www.hp.com/go/upd](http://www.hp.com/go/upd).

---

# HP Universal Print Driver (UPD)

The HP Universal Print Driver (UPD) for Windows is a single driver that gives you instant access to virtually any HP LaserJet product, from any location, without downloading separate drivers. It is built on proven HP print driver technology and has been tested thoroughly and used with many software programs. It is a powerful solution that performs consistently over time.

The HP UPD communicates directly with each HP product, gathers configuration information, and then customizes the user interface to show the product's unique, available features. It automatically enables features that are available for the product, such as two-sided printing and stapling, so you do not need to enable them manually.

For more information, go to [www.hp.com/go/upd](http://www.hp.com/go/upd).

## UPD installation modes

---

### Traditional mode

- Use this mode if you are installing the driver from a CD for a single computer.
- When installed from the CD that comes with the product, UPD operates like traditional printer drivers. It operates with a specific product.
- If you use this mode, you must install UPD separately for each computer and for each product.

---

### Dynamic mode

- To use this mode, download UPD from the Internet. See [www.hp.com/go/upd](http://www.hp.com/go/upd).
  - Dynamic mode allows you to use a single driver installation, so you can discover and print to HP products in any location.
  - Use this mode if you are installing UPD for a workgroup.
-

# Select the correct printer driver for Windows

Printer drivers provide access to the product features and allow the computer to communicate with the product (using a printer language). Check the installation notes and readme files on the Administrator CD for additional software and languages.

## HP PCL 6 driver description

- Provided on the Administrator CD and at [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_software](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software)
- Provided as the default driver
- Recommended for printing in all Windows environments
- Provides the overall best speed, print quality, and product-feature support for most users
- Developed to align with the Windows Graphic Device Interface (GDI) for the best speed in Windows environments
- Might not be fully compatible with third-party and custom software programs that are based on PCL 5

## HP UPD PS driver description


- Available at [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_software](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software)
- Recommended for printing with Adobe® software programs or with other highly graphics-intensive software programs
- Provides support for printing from postscript emulation needs, or for postscript flash font support

## HP UPD PCL 5 driver description

- Available at [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_software](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software)
- Recommended for general office printing in Windows environments
- Compatible with previous PCL versions and older HP LaserJet products
- The best choice for printing from third-party or custom software programs
- The best choice when operating with mixed environments, which require the product to be set to PCL 5 (UNIX, Linux, mainframe)
- Designed for use in corporate Windows environments to provide a single driver for use with multiple printer models
- Preferred when printing to multiple printer models from a mobile Windows computer

# Priority for print settings

Changes to print settings are prioritized depending on where the changes are made:

 **NOTE:** The names of commands and dialog boxes might vary depending on your software program.

- **Page Setup dialog box:** Click **Page Setup** or a similar command on the **File** menu of the program you are working in to open this dialog box. Settings changed here override settings changed anywhere else.
- **Print dialog box:** Click **Print**, **Print Setup**, or a similar command on the **File** menu of the program you are working in to open this dialog box. Settings changed in the **Print** dialog box have a lower priority and usually do not override changes made in the **Page Setup** dialog box.
- **Printer Properties dialog box (printer driver):** Click **Properties** in the **Print** dialog box to open the printer driver. Settings changed in the **Printer Properties** dialog box usually do not override settings anywhere else in the printing software. You can change most of the print settings here.
- **Default printer driver settings:** The default printer driver settings determine the settings used in all print jobs, *unless* settings are changed in the **Page Setup**, **Print**, or **Printer Properties** dialog boxes.
- **Printer control panel settings:** Settings changed at the printer control panel have a lower priority than changes made anywhere else.

# Change printer-driver settings for Windows

---

Change the settings for all print jobs until the software program is closed	Change the default settings for all print jobs	Change the product configuration settings
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. On the <b>File</b> menu in the software program, click <b>Print</b>.</li><li>2. Select the driver, and then click <b>Properties</b> or <b>Preferences</b>.</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 (using the default Start menu view)</b>: Click <b>Start</b>, and then click <b>Printers and Faxes</b>.</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 (using the default Start menu view)</b>: Click <b>Start</b>, and then click <b>Printers and Faxes</b>.</li></ol>
<p>The steps can vary; this procedure is most common.</p>	<p>-or-</p>	<p>-or-</p>
	<p><b>Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 (using the Classic Start menu view)</b>: Click <b>Start</b>, click <b>Settings</b>, and then click <b>Printers</b>.</p>	<p><b>Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 (using the Classic Start menu view)</b>: Click <b>Start</b>, click <b>Settings</b>, and then click <b>Printers</b>.</p>
	<p>-or-</p>	<p>-or-</p>
	<p><b>Windows Vista</b>: Click <b>Start</b>, click <b>Control Panel</b>, and then in the category for <b>Hardware and Sound</b> click <b>Printer</b>.</p>	<p><b>Windows Vista</b>: Click <b>Start</b>, click <b>Control Panel</b>, and then in the category for <b>Hardware and Sound</b> click <b>Printer</b>.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. Right-click the driver icon, and then select <b>Printing Preferences</b>.</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. Right-click the driver icon, and then select <b>Properties</b>.</li></ol>
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Click the <b>Device Settings</b> tab.</li></ol>

---

# Remove software for Windows

## Windows XP

1. Click **Start**, **Control Panel**, and then **Add or Remove Programs**.
2. Find and select the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 from the list.
3. Click the **Change/Remove** button to remove the software.

## Windows Vista

1. Click **Start**, **Control Panel**, and then **Programs and Features**.
2. Find and select the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 from the list.
3. Select the **Uninstall/Change** option.

# Supported utilities for Windows

## HP Web Jetadmin

HP Web Jetadmin is a simple print and imaging peripheral management software tool that helps optimize product use, control color costs, secure products, and streamline supplies management by enabling remote configuration, proactive monitoring, security troubleshooting, and reporting of printing and imaging products.

To download a current version of HP Web Jetadmin and for the latest list of supported host systems, visit [www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin](http://www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin).

When installed on a host server, a Windows client can gain access to HP Web Jetadmin by using a supported Web browser (such as Microsoft® Internet Explorer) by navigating to the HP Web Jetadmin host.

## Embedded Web server

The product is equipped with an embedded Web server, which provides access to information about product and network activities. This information appears in a Web browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer, Netscape Navigator, Apple Safari, or Firefox.

The embedded Web server resides on the product. It is not loaded on a network server.

The embedded Web server provides an interface to the product that anyone who has a network-connected computer and a standard Web browser can use. No special software is installed or configured, but you must have a supported Web browser on your computer. To gain access to the embedded Web server, type the IP address for the product in the address line of the browser. (To find the IP address, print a configuration page. For more information about printing a configuration page, see [Information pages on page 164](#).)

For a complete explanation of the features and functionality of the embedded Web server, see [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).

## HP Easy Printer Care

HP Easy Printer Care software is a program that you can use for the following tasks:

- Check the product status
- Check the supplies status and use HP SureSupply to shop online for supplies
- Set up alerts
- View product usage reports
- View product documentation
- Gain access to troubleshooting and maintenance tools
- Use HP Proactive Support to routinely scan your printing system and to prevent potential problems. HP Proactive Support can update software, firmware, and HP printer drivers.

You can view HP Easy Printer Care software when the product is directly connected to your computer or when it is connected to a network.

---

**Supported operating systems**

- Microsoft® Windows 2000, Service Pack 4
- Microsoft Windows XP, Service Pack 2 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003, Service Pack 1 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Microsoft Windows Vista™ (32-bit and 64-bit)

---

**Supported browsers**

- Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or 7.0
- 

To download HP Easy Printer Care software, go to [www.hp.com/go/easyprintercare](http://www.hp.com/go/easyprintercare). This Web site also provides updated information about supported browsers and a list of HP products that support HP Easy Printer Care software.

For more information about using HP Easy Printer Care software, see [HP Easy Printer Care on page 166](#).



## Software for other operating systems

OS	Software
UNIX	For HP-UX and Solaris networks, go to <a href="http://www.hp.com/go/unixmodelscripts">www.hp.com/go/unixmodelscripts</a> for the latest model scripts.
Linux	For information, go to <a href="http://www.hp.com/go/linuxprinting">www.hp.com/go/linuxprinting</a> .



---

## 4 Use the product with Macintosh


- [Software for Macintosh](#)
- [Use features in the Macintosh printer driver](#)

# Software for Macintosh

## Supported operating systems for Macintosh

The product supports the following Macintosh operating systems:

- Mac OS X V10.3.9, V10.4, V10.5, and later

 **NOTE:** For Mac OS X V10.4 and later, PPC and Intel® Core™ Processor Macs are supported.

## Supported printer drivers for Macintosh

The HP installer provides PostScript® Printer Description (PPD) files, Printer Dialog Extensions (PDEs), and the HP Printer Utility for use with Macintosh computers.

The PPDs, in combination with the Apple PostScript printer drivers, provide access to product features. Use the Apple PostScript printer driver that comes with the computer.

## Remove software from Macintosh operating systems

You must have administrator rights to remove the software.

### Mac OS X V10.3 and V10.4

1. Browse to the following folder:  
`Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources`
2. Open the `<lang>.lproj` folder where `<lang>` is a two-letter language code.
3. Delete the .GZ file for this product.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each language folder.

### Mac OS X V10.5

1. Browse to the following folder:  
`Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources`
2. Delete the .GZ file for this product.

## Priority for print settings for Macintosh

Changes to print settings are prioritized depending on where the changes are made:

 **NOTE:** The names of commands and dialog boxes might vary depending on your software program.

- **Page Setup dialog box:** Click **Page Setup** or a similar command on the **File** menu of the program you are working in to open this dialog box. Settings changed here might override settings changed anywhere else.
- **Print dialog box:** Click **Print**, **Print Setup**, or a similar command on the **File** menu of the program you are working in to open this dialog box. Settings changed in the **Print** dialog box have a lower priority and do *not* override changes made in the **Page Setup** dialog box.

- **Default printer driver settings:** The default printer driver settings determine the settings used in all print jobs, *unless* settings are changed in the **Page Setup**, **Print**, or **Printer Properties** dialog boxes.
- **Printer control panel settings:** Settings changed at the printer control panel have a lower priority than changes made anywhere else.

## Change printer-driver settings for Macintosh

Change the settings for all print jobs until the software program is closed	Change the default settings for all print jobs	Change the product configuration settings
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. On the <b>File</b> menu, click <b>Print</b>.</li> <li>2. Change the settings that you want on the various menus.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. On the <b>File</b> menu, click <b>Print</b>.</li> <li>2. Change the settings that you want on the various menus.</li> <li>3. On the <b>Presets</b> menu, click <b>Save as</b> and type a name for the preset.</li> </ol> <p>These settings are saved in the <b>Presets</b> menu. To use the new settings, you must select the saved preset option every time you open a program and print.</p>	<p><b>Mac OS X V10.3 or Mac OS X V10.4</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From the Apple menu, click <b>System Preferences</b> and then <b>Print &amp; Fax</b>.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Printer Setup</b>.</li> <li>3. Click the <b>Installable Options</b> menu.</li> </ol> <p><b>Mac OS X V10.5</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From the Apple menu, click <b>System Preferences</b> and then <b>Print &amp; Fax</b>.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Options &amp; Supplies</b>.</li> <li>3. Click the <b>Driver</b> menu.</li> <li>4. Select the driver from the list, and configure the installed options.</li> </ol>

## Software for Macintosh computers

### HP Printer Utility

Use the HP Printer Utility to set up product features that are not available in the printer driver.

You can use the HP Printer Utility when the product uses a universal serial bus (USB) cable or is connected to a TCP/IP-based network.

### Open the HP Printer Utility

Mac OS X V10.3 or Mac OS X V10.4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open the Finder, click <b>Applications</b>, click <b>Utilities</b>, and then double-click <b>Printer Setup Utility</b>.</li> <li>2. Select the product that you want to configure, and then click <b>Utility</b>.</li> </ol>
Mac OS X V10.5	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From the <b>Printer</b> menu, click <b>Printer Utility</b>.</li> </ol> <p><b>-or-</b></p> <p>From the <b>Print Queue</b>, click the <b>Utility</b> icon.</p>

## HP Printer Utility features

The HP Printer Utility consists of pages that you open by clicking in the **Configuration Settings** list. The following table describes the tasks that you can perform from these pages.

Item	Description
<b>Configuration Page</b>	Prints a configuration page.
<b>Supplies Status</b>	Shows the product supplies status and provides links for online supplies-ordering.
<b>HP Support</b>	Provides access to technical assistance, online supplies ordering, online registration, and recycling and return information.
<b>File Upload</b>	Transfers files from the computer to the product.
<b>Upload Fonts</b>	Transfers font files from the computer to the product.
<b>Firmware Update</b>	Transfers updated firmware files from the computer to the product.
<b>Duplex Mode</b>	Turns on the automatic two-sided printing mode.
<b>Toner Density</b>	Adjusts toner density.
<b>Resolution</b>	Changes the resolution settings, including the REt setting.
<b>Lock Resources</b>	Locks or unlocks storage products, such as a hard disk.
<b>Stored Jobs</b>	Manages print jobs that are stored on the product hard disk.
<b>Trays Configuration</b>	Changes the default tray settings.
<b>IP Settings</b>	Changes the product network settings and provides access to the embedded Web server.
<b>Bonjour Settings</b>	Provides the ability to turn on or off Bonjour support or change the product service name that is listed on a network.
<b>Additional Settings</b>	Provides access to the embedded Web server.
<b>E-mail Alerts</b>	Configures the product to send e-mail notices for certain events.
<b>Device Information</b>	Shows information about the currently selected product.

## Supported utilities for Macintosh

### Embedded Web server

The product is equipped with an embedded Web server, which provides access to information about product and network activities. For more information, see [Embedded Web server sections on page 170](#).

# Use features in the Macintosh printer driver

## Print

### Create and use printing presets in Macintosh

Use printing presets to save the current printer driver settings for reuse.


#### Create a printing preset

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Select the driver.
3. Select the print settings.
4. In the **Presets** box, click **Save As...**, and type a name for the preset.
5. Click **OK**.

#### Use printing presets

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Select the driver.
3. In the **Presets** box, select the printing preset that you want to use.

---

 **NOTE:** To use printer-driver default settings, select **Standard**.

---

### Resize documents or print on a custom paper size

You can scale a document to fit on a different size of paper.


1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Open the **Paper Handling** menu.
3. In the area for **Destination Paper Size**, select **Scale to fit paper size**, and then select the size from the drop-down list.
4. If you want to use only paper that is smaller than the document, select **Scale down only**.

### Print a cover page

You can print a separate cover page for your document that includes a message (such as “Confidential”).

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Select the driver.
3. Open the **Cover Page** menu, and then select whether to print the cover page **Before Document** or **After Document**.
4. In the **Cover Page Type** menu, select the message that you want to print on the cover page.

---

 **NOTE:** To print a blank cover page, select **Standard** as the **Cover Page Type**.

---

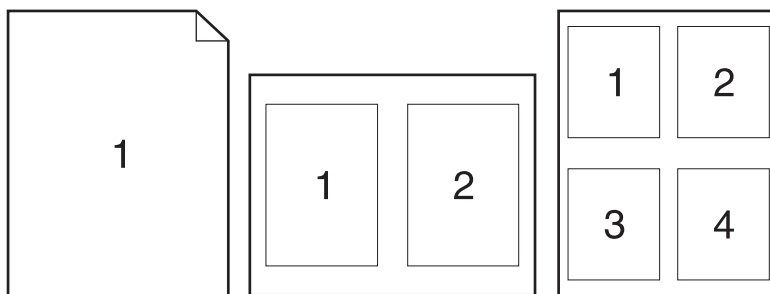
## Use watermarks

A watermark is a notice, such as “Confidential,” that is printed in the background of each page of a document.

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Open the **Watermarks** menu.
3. Next to **Mode**, select the type of watermark to use. Select **Watermark** to print a semi-transparent message. Select **Overlay** to print a message that is not transparent.
4. Next to **Pages**, select whether to print the watermark on all pages or on the first page only.
5. Next to **Text**, select one of the standard messages, or select **Custom** and type a new message in the box.
6. Select options for the remaining settings.

## Print multiple pages on one sheet of paper in Macintosh

You can print more than one page on a single sheet of paper. This feature provides a cost-effective way to print draft pages.



1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Select the driver.
3. Open the **Layout** menu.
4. Next to **Pages per Sheet**, select the number of pages that you want to print on each sheet (1, 2, 4, 6, 9, or 16).
5. Next to **Layout Direction**, select the order and placement of the pages on the sheet.
6. Next to **Borders**, select the type of border to print around each page on the sheet.



## Print on both sides of the page (duplex printing)

### Use automatic duplex printing

1. Insert enough paper into one of the trays to accommodate the print job. If you are loading special paper such as letterhead, load it in one of the following ways:
  - For Tray 1, load the letterhead paper face-down with the top edge feeding into the product first.
  - For all other trays, load the letterhead paper face-up with the top edge at the right of the tray.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
3. Open the **Layout** menu.
4. Next to **Two-Sided**, select either **Long-Edge Binding** or **Short-Edge Binding**.
5. Click **Print**.

### Print on both sides manually

1. Insert enough paper into one of the trays to accommodate the print job. If you are loading special paper such as letterhead, load it in one of the following ways:
  - For Tray 1, load the letterhead paper face-down with the top edge feeding into the product first.
  - For all other trays, load the letterhead paper face-up with the top edge at the right of the tray.
2. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
3. On the **Finishing** menu, select **Manually Print on 2nd Side**.
4. Click **Print**. Follow the instructions in the pop-up window that appears on the computer screen before replacing the output stack in Tray 1 for printing the second half.
5. Go to the printer, and remove any blank paper that is in Tray 1.
6. Insert the printed stack face-up with the bottom edge feeding into the printer first in Tray 1. You *must* print the second side from Tray 1.
7. If prompted, press the appropriate control-panel button to continue.

## Store jobs

You can store jobs on the product so you can print them at any time. You can share stored jobs with other users, or you can make them private.

---

 **NOTE:** For more information about job storage features, see [Job storage features for print jobs on page 113](#) and [Set job storage options on page 127](#).

---

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Open the **Job Storage** menu.
3. In the **Job Storage:** drop-down list, select the type of stored job.
4. For the **Stored Job** and **Personal Job** types of stored jobs, enter a name for the stored job in the box next to **Job Name:**.

Select which option to use if another stored job already has that name.

- **Use Job Name + (1 - 99)** appends a unique number to the end of the job name.
  - **Replace Existing File** overwrites the existing stored job with the new one.
5. If you selected **Stored Job** or **Personal Job** in step 3, type a 4-digit number in the box next to **Use PIN To Print**. When other people attempt to print this job, the product prompts them to enter this PIN number.

## Set the color options

Use the **Color Options** pop-up menu to control how colors are interpreted and printed from software programs.

1. On the **File** menu in the software program, click **Print**.
2. Select the driver.
3. Open the **Color Options** pop-up menu.
4. Click **Show Advanced Options**.
5. Adjust the individual settings for text, graphics, and photographs.

## Use the Services menu

If the product is connected to a network, use the **Services** menu to obtain product and supply-status information.

1. On the **File** menu, click **Print**.
2. Open the **Services** menu.
3. To open the embedded Web server and perform a maintenance task, do the following:
  - a. Select **Device Maintenance**.
  - b. Select a task from the drop-down list.
  - c. Click **Launch**.
4. To go to various support Web sites for this product, do the following:
  - a. Select **Services on the Web**.
  - b. Select **Internet Services**, and select an option from the drop-down list.
  - c. Click **Go!**.

---

# 5 Connectivity

- [USB connection](#)
- [Network configuration](#)

## USB connection

This product supports a USB 2.0 connection. You must use an A-to-B type USB cable that is no longer than 2 m (6.56 ft).

## Network configuration

You might need to configure certain network parameters on the product. You can configure these parameters from the control panel, the embedded Web server, or for most networks, from the HP Web Jetadmin software.

For a complete list of supported networks and for instructions on configuring network parameters from software, see the *HP Jetdirect Embedded Print Server Administrator's Guide*. The guide comes with products in which an HP Jetdirect embedded print server is installed.

## Supported network protocols

The product supports the TCP/IP network protocol, the most widely used and accepted networking protocol. Many networking services utilize this protocol. The following tables list the supported networking services and protocols.

**Table 5-1 Printing**

Service name	Description
port9100 (Direct Mode)	Printing service
Line printer daemon (LPD)	Printing service
Advanced LPD (custom LPD queues)	Protocol and programs associated with line-printer spooling services installed on TCP/IP systems.
FTP	TCP/IP utility for transferring data between systems.
WS Print	Uses the Microsoft Web Services for Devices (WSD) Print services on the HP Jetdirect print server.
WS Discovery	Allows Microsoft WS discovery protocols on the HP Jetdirect print server.

**Table 5-2 Network device discovery**

Service name	Description
SLP (Service Location Protocol)	Device-discovery protocol, used to help find and configure network devices. Used primarily by Microsoft-based programs.
Bonjour	Device-discovery protocol, used to help find and configure network devices. Used primarily by Apple Macintosh-based programs.

**Table 5-3 Messaging and management**

Service name	Description
HTTP (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol)	Allows Web browsers to communicate with embedded Web server.

**Table 5-3 Messaging and management (continued)**

Service name	Description
EWS (embedded Web server)	Allows you to manage the product through a Web browser.
SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)	Used by network applications for product management. SNMP v1, SNMP v3, and standard MIB-II (Management Information Base) objects are supported.
LLMNR (Link Local Multicast Name Resolution)	Specifies if the product responds to LLMNR requests over IPv4 and IPv6.
TFTP Configuration	Allows you to use TFTP to download a configuration file containing additional configuration parameters, such as SNMP or non-default settings, for an HP Jetdirect print server.

**Table 5-4 IP addressing**

Service name	Description
DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)	For automatic IPv4 and IPv6 address assignment. The DHCP server provides the product with an IP address. Generally, no user intervention is required for the product to obtain an IP address from a DHCP server.
BOOTP (Bootstrap Protocol)	For automatic IP address assignment. The BOOTP server provides the product with an IP address. Requires the administrator to input a product's MAC hardware address on the BOOTP server for the product to obtain an IP address from that server.
Auto IP	For automatic IP address assignment. If neither a DHCP server nor a BOOTP server is present, the product uses this service to generate a unique IP address.

**Table 5-5 Security features**

Service name	Description
IPsec/Firewall	Provides network-layer security on IPv4 and IPv6 networks. A firewall provides simple control of IP traffic. IPsec provides additional protection through authentication and encryption protocols.
Kerberos	Allows you to exchange private information across an open network by assigning a unique key, called a ticket, to each user who logs on to the network. The ticket is then embedded in messages to identify the sender.
SNMP v3	Employs a user-based security model for SNMP v3, which provides user authentication and data privacy through encryption.
Access control list (ACL)	Specifies the individual host systems, or networks of host systems, that are allowed to access the HP Jetdirect print server and the attached network product.
SSL/TLS	Allows you to transmit private documents via the Internet and guarantee privacy and data integrity between the client and server applications.
IPsec batch configuration	Provides network-layer security through the simple control of IP traffic to and from the product. This protocol provides the

**Table 5-5 Security features (continued)**

Service name	Description
	benefits of encryption and authentication and allows for multiple configurations.

## Configure the network product

### View or change network settings

You can use the embedded Web server to view or change IP configuration settings.


1. Print a configuration page, and locate the IP address.
  - If you are using IPv4, the IP address contains only digits. It has this format:  
`xxx . xxx . xxx . xxx`
  - If you are using IPv6, the IP address is a hexadecimal combination of characters and digits. It has a format similar to this:  
`xxxx : : xxxx : xxxx : xxxx : xxxx`
2. Type the IP address into the address line of a Web browser to open the embedded Web server.
3. Click the **Networking** tab to obtain network information. You can change settings as needed.

### Set or change the network password

Use the embedded Web server to set a network password or change an existing password.

1. Open the embedded Web server and click the **Networking** tab.
2. In the left-side pane, click the **Authorization** option.

---

 **NOTE:** If a password has previously been set, you are prompted to type the password. Type the password, and then click the **Apply** button.

---
3. Type the new password in the **Password** box and in the **Verify Password** box.
4. At the bottom of the window, click the **Apply** button to save the password.

## Manually configure IPv4 TCP/IP parameters from the control panel

In addition to using the embedded Web server, you can also use the control-panel menus to set an IPv4 address, subnet mask, and default gateway.

1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the **Administration** menu displays.
2. Touch the **Administration** menu to open it.
3. Touch the down arrow until the **Initial Setup** menu displays.
4. Touch the **Initial Setup** menu to open it.
5. Touch the **Networking and I/O** menu to open it.
6. Touch the **Embedded Jetdirect** menu to open it.
7. Touch the **TCP/IP** menu to open it.
8. Touch the **IPV4 Settings** menu to open it.
9. Touch the **Manual Settings** menu to open it.
10. Touch the **IP Address** option, and then touch the **IP Address** button.  
**-or-**  
Touch the **Subnet Mask** option, and then touch the **Subnet Mask** button.  
**-or-**  
Touch the **Default Gateway** option, and then press the **Default Gateway** button.
11. Use the touchscreen to enter the IP address, subnet mask, or default gateway, and then touch the **Save** button.

## Manually configure IPv6 TCP/IP parameters from the control panel

In addition to using the embedded Web server, you can also use the control-panel menus to set an IPv6 address.

1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the **Administration** menu displays.
2. Touch the **Administration** menu to open it.
3. Touch the down arrow until the **Initial Setup** menu displays.
4. Touch the **Initial Setup** menu to open it.
5. Touch the **Networking and I/O** menu to open it.
6. Touch the **Embedded Jetdirect** menu to open it.
7. Touch the **TCP/IP** menu to open it.
8. Touch the **IPV6 Settings** menu to open it.
9. Touch the **Address** menu to open it.
10. Touch the **Manual Settings** menu to open it.
11. Touch the **Enable** option.
12. Touch the **On** setting, and then touch the **Save** button.
13. Touch the **Address** option, and then touch the **Address** button.
14. Use the touchscreen to enter the address, and then touch the **Save** button



## Disable network protocols (optional)

By factory default, all supported network protocols are enabled. Disabling unused protocols has the following benefits:

- Decreases product-generated network traffic
- Prevents unauthorized users from printing to the product
- Provides only pertinent information on the configuration page
- Allows the product control panel to display protocol-specific error and warning messages

## Disable IPX/SPX, AppleTalk, or DLC/LLC



---


**NOTE:** Do not disable IPX/SPX in Windows-based systems that print through IPX/SPX.

---

1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the **Administration** menu displays.
2. Touch the **Administration** menu to open it.
3. Touch the down arrow until the **Initial Setup** menu displays.
4. Touch the **Initial Setup** menu to open it.
5. Touch the **Networking and I/O** menu to open it.
6. Touch the **Embedded Jetdirect** menu to open it.
7. Touch the **IPX/SPX** menu to open it.  
**-or-**  
Touch the **AppleTalk** menu to open it.  
**-or-**  
Touch the **DLC/LLC** menu to open it.
8. Touch the **Enable** option.
9. Touch the **Off** setting, and then touch the **Save** button.

## Link speed and duplex settings

The link speed and communication mode of the print server must match the network. For most situations, leave the product in automatic mode. Incorrect changes to the link speed and duplex settings might prevent the product from communicating with other network devices. If you need to make changes, use the product control panel.

 **NOTE:** Making changes to these settings causes the product to turn off and then on. Make changes only when the product is idle.

1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the **Administration** menu displays.
2. Touch the **Administration** menu to open it.
3. Touch the down arrow until the **Initial Setup** menu displays.
4. Touch the **Initial Setup** menu to open it.
5. Touch the **Networking and I/O** menu to open it.
6. Touch the **Embedded Jetdirect** menu to open it.
7. Touch the down arrow until the **Link Speed** option displays.
8. Touch the **Link Speed** option.
9. Touch one of the following options.

Setting	Description
Auto	The print server automatically configures itself for the highest link speed and communication mode allowed on the network.
10T Half	10 megabytes per second (Mbps), half-duplex operation
10T Full	10 Mbps, full-duplex operation
100TX Half	100 Mbps, half-duplex operation
100TX Full	100 Mbps, full-duplex operation
100TX Auto	Limits auto-negotiation to a maximum link speed of 100 Mbps
1000TX Full	1000 Mbps, full-duplex operation

10. Touch the **Save** button. The product turns off and then on.

---

## 6 Paper and print media

- [Understand paper and print media use](#)
- [Supported paper and print media sizes](#)
- [Custom paper sizes](#)
- [Supported paper and print media types](#)
- [Tray and bin capacity](#)
- [Special paper or print media guidelines](#)
- [Load paper and print media](#)
- [Configure trays](#)
- [Output locations](#)

## Understand paper and print media use

This product supports a variety of paper and other print media in accordance with the guidelines in this user guide. Paper or print media that does not meet these guidelines might cause the following problems:

- Poor print quality
- Increased jams
- Premature wear on the product, requiring repair

For best results, use only HP-brand paper and print media designed for laser printers or multiuse. Do not use paper or print media made for inkjet printers. Hewlett-Packard Company cannot recommend the use of other brands of media because HP cannot control their quality.

It is possible for paper to meet all of the guidelines in this user guide and still not produce satisfactory results. This might be the result of improper handling, unacceptable temperature and/or humidity levels, or other variables over which Hewlett-Packard has no control.


---

△ **CAUTION:** Using paper or print media that does not meet Hewlett-Packard's specifications might cause problems for the product, requiring repair. This repair is not covered by the Hewlett-Packard warranty or service agreements.

---

## Supported paper and print media sizes

This product supports a number of paper sizes, and it adapts to various media.

 **NOTE:** To obtain best results, select the correct paper size and type in the printer driver before printing.

**Table 6-1 Supported paper and print media sizes**

Size and dimensions	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3 (optional)
Letter 216 x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 in)	✓	✓	✓
Legal 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in)	✓		✓
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.69 in)	✓	✓	✓
RA4 215 x 305 mm (8.5 x 12.0 in)	✓		✓
A5 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in)	✓	✓	✓
B5 (JIS) 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.12 in)	✓	✓	✓
B6 (JIS) 128 x 182 mm (5.04 x 7.17 in)	✓		
Executive 184 x 267 mm (7.24 x 10.51 in)	✓	✓	✓
Statement 140 x 216 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in)	✓		
5x7 127 x 178 mm (5 x 7 in)	✓		
5x8 127 x 203 mm (5 x 8 in)	✓		
A6 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in)	✓		
Postcard (JIS) 100 x 148 mm (3.9 x 5.8 in)	✓		
Double Postcard (JIS) 148 x 200 mm (5.8 x 7.9 in)	✓		
16K	✓	✓	✓

**Table 6-1 Supported paper and print media sizes (continued)**

Size and dimensions	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3 (optional)
184 x 260 mm (7.2 x 10.2 in)			
16K	✓	✓	✓
195 x 270 mm (7.7 x 10.6 in)			
16K	✓	✓	✓
197 x 273 mm (7.8 x 10.8 in)			
8.5 x 13	✓		✓
216 x 330 mm (8.5 x 13 in)			
Envelope Commercial #10	✓		
105 x 241 mm (4.13 x 9.49 in)			
Envelope #9	✓		
100 mm x 226 mm (3.9 x 8.9 in)			
Envelope B5	✓		
176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in)			
Envelope C5 ISO	✓		
162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.02 in)			
Envelope C6	✓		
114 x 162 mm (4.49 x 6.38 in)			
Envelope DL ISO	✓		
110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in)			
Envelope Monarch	✓		
98 x 191 mm (3.9 x 7.5 in)			
Custom	✓		
98.4 x 148 mm to 216 x 356 mm (3.9 x 5.8 in to 8.5 x 14 in)			
Custom		✓	
148 x 210 mm to 216 x 297 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in to 8.5 x 11.69 in)			
Custom			✓
148 x 210 mm to 216 x 356 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in to 8.5 x 14 in)			

## Custom paper sizes

This product supports a variety of custom paper sizes. Supported custom sizes are sizes that are within the minimum- and maximum-size guidelines for the product but are not listed in the supported paper sizes table. When using a supported custom size, specify the custom size in the print driver, and load the paper in a tray that supports custom sizes.

# Supported paper and print media types

For a complete list of specific HP-brand paper that this product supports, go to [www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp).

Paper type	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3 (optional)
Plain Paper	✓	✓	✓
Light 60–74 g/m <sup>2</sup>	✓	✓	✓
Midweight (96–110 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
Heavy (111–130 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
Extra Heavy (131–175 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓		✓
Color Transparency	✓	✓	✓
Labels	✓		✓
Letterhead	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	✓	✓	✓
Prepunched	✓	✓	✓
Colored	✓	✓	✓
Rough	✓	✓	✓
Bond	✓	✓	✓
Recycled	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	✓		
Cardstock	✓		✓
Mid-weight glossy (96–110 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
Heavy glossy (111–130 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
Extra-heavy glossy (131–175 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
Card glossy (176–220 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
Opaque film	✓	✓	✓
HP Tough Paper	✓	✓	✓
HP Matte (105 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
HP Matte (120 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
HP Matte (160 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
HP Matte (200 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓		✓
HP Soft Gloss (120 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
HP Glossy (130 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
HP Glossy (160 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓
HP Glossy (220 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	✓	✓	✓



## Tray and bin capacity

Tray or bin	Paper type	Specifications	Quantity
Tray 1	Paper	Range: 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> (16 lb) bond to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (59 lb) bond	Maximum stack height: 10 mm (0.39 in) Equivalent to 100 sheets of 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (20 lb) bond
	Envelopes	Less than 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> (16 lb) bond to 90 g/m <sup>2</sup> (24 lb) bond	Up to 10 envelopes
	Labels	Maximum 0.102 mm (0.004 in) thick	Maximum stack height: 10 mm (0.39 in)
	Transparencies	Minimum 0.102 mm (0.004 in) thick	Maximum stack height: 10 mm (0.39 in) Up to 50 sheets
	Glossy paper	Range: 96 g/m <sup>2</sup> (26 lb) bond to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (59 lb) bond	Maximum stack height: 10 mm (0.39 in) Up to 50 sheets
Tray 2	Paper	Range: 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> (16 lb) bond to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (59 lb) bond	Maximum stack height: 25 mm (0.98 in) Equivalent to 250 sheets of 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (20 lb) bond Maximum stack height for A6 paper: 15 mm (0.59 in)
	Transparencies	Minimum 0.102 mm (0.004 in) thick	Maximum stack height: 25 mm (0.98 in)
	Glossy paper	Range: 96 g/m <sup>2</sup> (26 lb) bond to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (59 lb) bond	Maximum stack height: 25 mm (0.98 in)
Tray 3 (optional)	Paper	Range: 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> (16 lb) bond to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (59 lb) bond	Equivalent to 500 sheets of 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (20 lb) bond Maximum stack height: 56 mm (2.2 in)
	Transparencies	Minimum 0.102 mm (0.004 in) thick	Maximum stack height: 56 mm (2.2 in)
	Glossy paper	Range: 96 g/m <sup>2</sup> (26 lb) bond to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (59 lb) bond	Maximum stack height: 56 mm (2.2 in)
Output bin	Paper		Up to 250 sheets of 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (20 lb) bond

## Special paper or print media guidelines

This product supports printing on special media. Use the following guidelines to obtain satisfactory results. When using special paper or print media, be sure to set the type and size in your print driver to obtain the best print results.

- △ **CAUTION:** HP LaserJet printers use fusers to bond dry toner particles to the paper in very precise dots. HP laser paper is designed to withstand this extreme heat. Using inkjet paper not designed for this technology could damage your printer.

Media type	Do	Do not
Envelopes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Store envelopes flat.</li><li>• Use envelopes where the seam extends all the way to the corner of the envelope.</li><li>• Use peel-off adhesive strips that are approved for use in laser printers.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use envelopes that are wrinkled, nicked, stuck together, or otherwise damaged.</li><li>• Do not use envelopes that have clasps, snaps, windows, or coated linings.</li><li>• Do not use self-stick adhesives or other synthetic materials.</li></ul>
Labels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use only labels that have no exposed backing between them.</li><li>• Use Labels that lie flat.</li><li>• Use only full sheets of labels.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use labels that have wrinkles or bubbles, or are damaged.</li><li>• Do not print partial sheets of labels.</li></ul>
Transparencies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use only transparencies that are approved for use in laser printers.</li><li>• Place transparencies on a flat surface after removing them from the product.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use transparent print media not approved for laser printers.</li></ul>
Letterhead or preprinted forms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use only letterhead or forms approved for use in laser printers.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use raised or metallic letterhead.</li></ul>
Heavy paper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use only heavy paper that is approved for use in laser printers and meets the weight specifications for this product.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use paper that is heavier than the recommended media specification for this product unless it is HP paper that has been approved for use in this product.</li></ul>
Glossy or coated paper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use only glossy or coated paper that is approved for use in laser printers.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use glossy or coated paper designed for use in inkjet products.</li></ul>


## Load paper and print media

You can load different media in the trays and then request media by type or size by using the control panel.

### Paper orientation for loading trays

If you are using paper that requires a specific orientation, load it according to the information in the following tables.

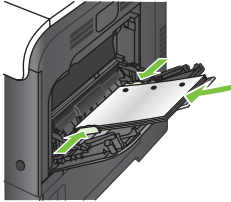
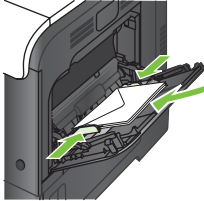
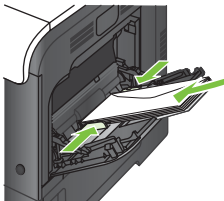
---

 **NOTE:** The [Alternative Letterhead Mode](#) setting affects the way you load letterhead or preprinted paper. This setting is turned off by default. For more information, see [Device Behavior menu on page 44](#).

---

# Tray 1

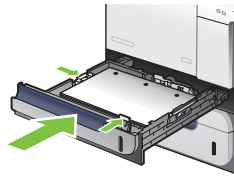
Paper type	Image orientation	Duplex mode	How to load paper	
			Alternative Letterhead Mode = Off	Alternative Letterhead Mode = On
Preprinted or letterhead	Portrait	1-sided printing	Face down Top edge leading into the product	Face up Bottom edge leading into the product
		2-sided printing	Face up Bottom edge leading into the product	Face up Bottom edge leading into the product
	Landscape	1-sided printing	Face down Top edge toward the back of the product	Face up Top edge toward the back of the product
		2-sided printing	Face up Top edge toward the back of the product	Face up Top edge toward the back of the product
Prepunched	Portrait or landscape	1- or 2-sided printing	Holes toward the back of the product	Not applicable

Paper type	Image orientation	Duplex mode	How to load paper	How to load paper
			Alternative Letterhead Mode = Off	Alternative Letterhead Mode = On
				
Envelopes	Long edge of the envelope feeding into the product	1-sided printing	Face down	Not applicable
			Top edge leading into the product	
				
	Short edge of the envelope feeding into the product	1-sided printing	Face down	Not applicable
			Top edge toward the back of the product	
				

## Tray 2 or optional Tray 3

Paper type	Image orientation	Duplex mode	How to load paper Alternative Letterhead Mode = Off	How to load paper Alternative Letterhead Mode = On
Preprinted or letterhead	Portrait	1-sided printing	Face up Top edge at the right side of the tray	Face down Top edge at the left side of the tray
		2-sided printing	Face down Top edge at the left side of the tray	Face down Top edge at the left side of the tray
	Landscape	1-sided printing	Face up Top edge toward the back of the product	Face down Top edge toward the back of the product
		2-sided printing	Face down Top edge toward the back of the product	Face down Top edge toward the back of the product
Prepunched	Portrait or landscape	1- or 2-sided printing	Holes toward the back of the product	Not applicable

Paper type	Image orientation	Duplex mode	How to load paper	How to load paper
			Alternative Letterhead Mode = Off	Alternative Letterhead Mode = On

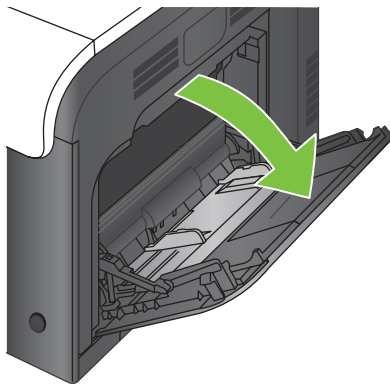


## Load Tray 1

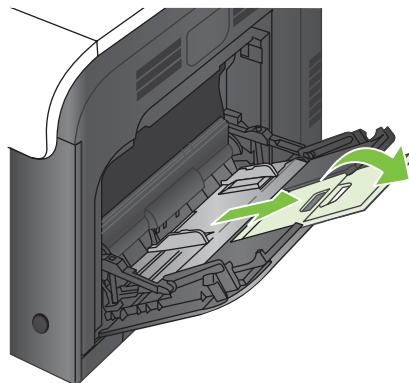
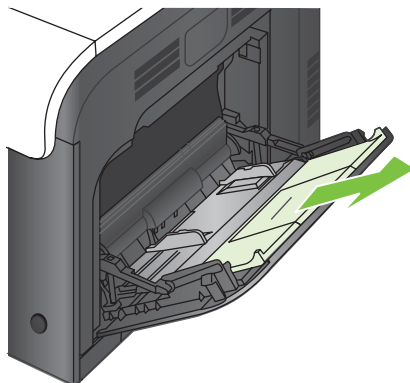
**TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-tray1](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-tray1).

**CAUTION:** To avoid jams, never add or remove paper from Tray 1 during printing.

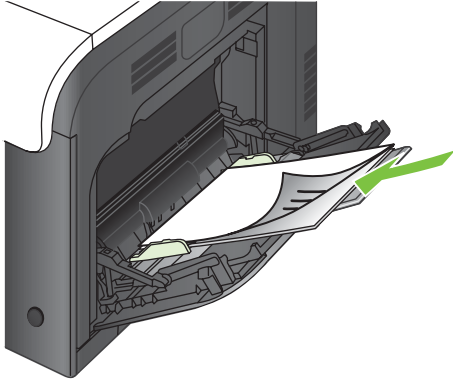
1. Open Tray 1.



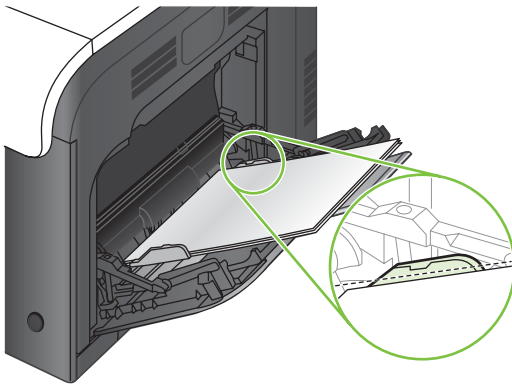
2. Fold out the tray extension to support the paper and set the side guides to the correct width.



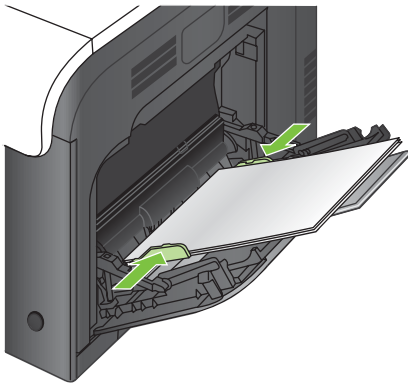
3. Load paper in the tray face down and the short, top edge going into the product first.



4. Make sure the stack fits under the tabs on the guides and does not exceed the load-level indicators.



5. Adjust the side guides so that they lightly touch the paper stack but do not bend it.





## Print envelopes

If your software does not automatically format an envelope, specify **Landscape** for page orientation in your software program or printer driver. Use the following guidelines to set margins for return and destination addresses on Commercial #10 or DL envelopes:

Address type	Left margin	Top margin
Return	15 mm (0.6 in)	15 mm (0.6 in)
Destination	102 mm (4 in)	51 mm (2 in)

For envelopes of other sizes, adjust the margin settings accordingly.

## Load Tray 2

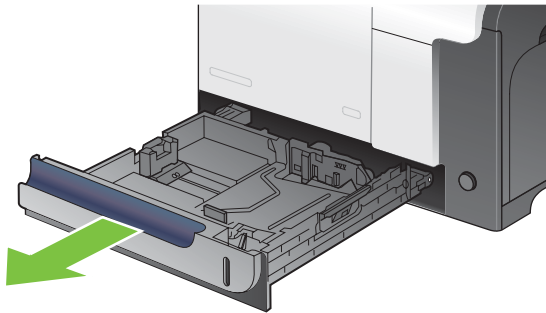
This tray holds up to 250 sheets of 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> (20 lb) paper. If the paper is heavier, the tray does not hold as many sheets. Do not overfill the tray.

△ **CAUTION:** Do not print envelopes, labels, postcards, or unsupported sizes of paper from the Tray 2. Print these types of paper only from Tray 1.

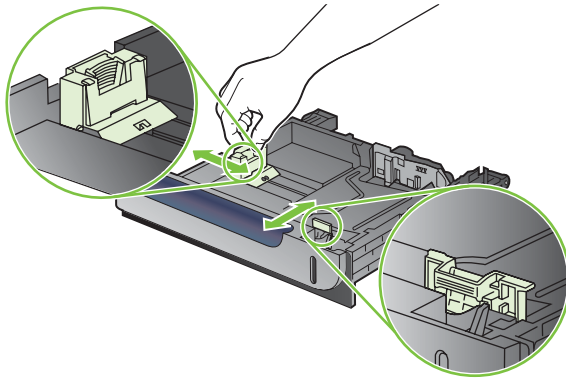
💡 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-tray2](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-tray2).

1. Slide open the tray.


📄 **NOTE:** Do not open the tray while it is in use.



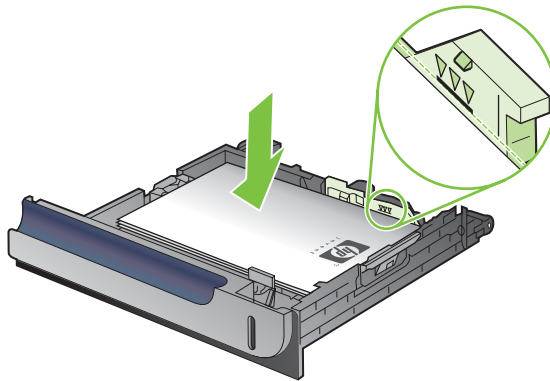
2. Adjust the paper-length and paper-width guides by squeezing the adjustment latch and sliding the guides to the size of the paper being used.




3. Load paper into the tray face up. Check the paper to verify the guides lightly touch the stack, but do not bend it.

 **NOTE:** To prevent jams, do not overfill the tray. Be sure the top of the stack is below the tray full indicator.

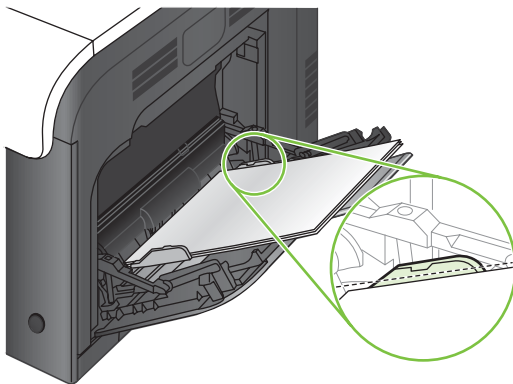
---



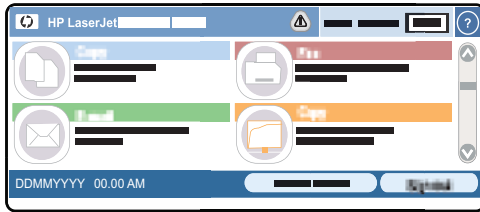
 **NOTE:** If the tray is not adjusted correctly, an error message might appear during printing or the paper might jam.

---

4. Slide the tray into the product.



5. The control panel shows the tray's paper type and size. If the configuration is not correct, follow the instructions on the control panel to change the size or type.



## Load the optional 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray (Tray 3)

Tray 3 holds up to 500 sheets of standard paper.

The product automatically detects the following standard sizes of paper in Tray 3: Letter, Legal, Executive, A4, A5, and B5 (JIS).

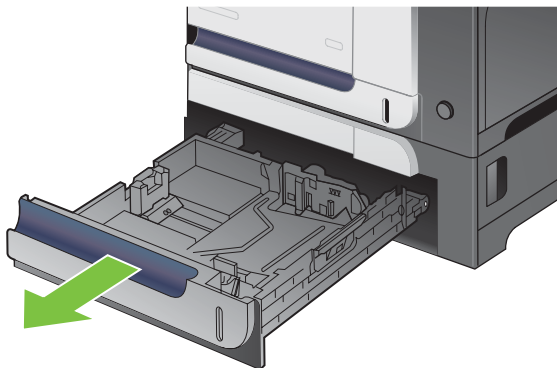
- △ **CAUTION:** Do not print envelopes or unsupported sizes of paper from Tray 3. Print these types of paper only from Tray 1.

## Load standard-sized paper into Tray 3

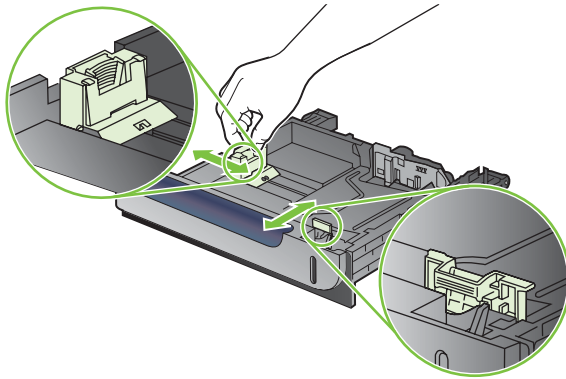
- 💡 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-tray3](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-tray3).

1. Slide open the tray.


- 📄 **NOTE:** Do not open the tray while it is in use.



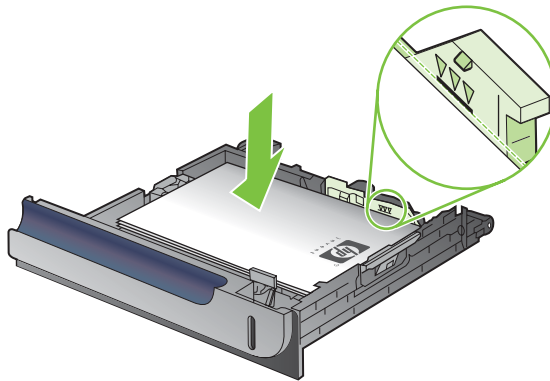
2. Adjust the paper-length and paper-width guides by squeezing the adjustment latches and sliding the guides to the size of the paper being used.




3. Load paper into the tray face up. Check the paper to verify the guides lightly touch the stack, but do not bend it.

 **NOTE:** To prevent jams, do not overfill the tray. Be sure the top of the stack is below the tray full indicator.

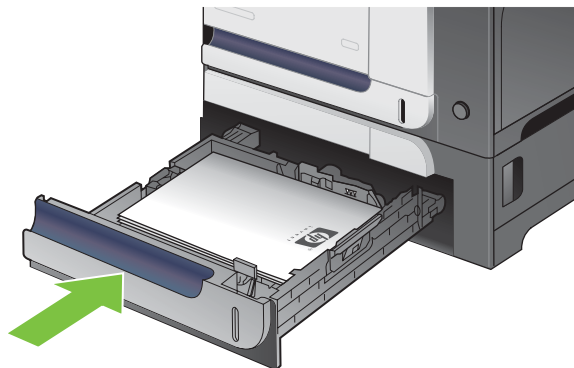
---



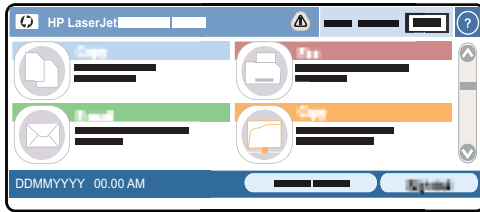
 **NOTE:** If the tray is not adjusted correctly, an error message might appear during printing or the paper might jam.

---

4. Slide the tray into the product.



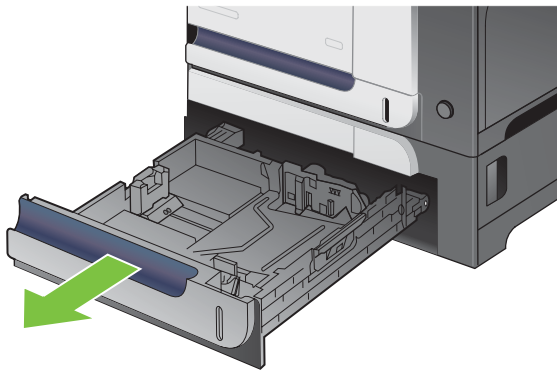
5. The control panel shows the tray's paper type and size. If the configuration is not correct, follow the instructions on the control panel to change the size or type.



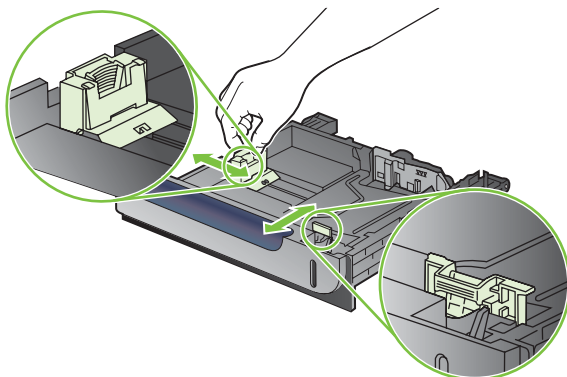
### Load custom-size paper into Tray 3

To use custom media, change the size setting on the control panel to **Custom** and set the unit of measure, **X Dimension** and **Y Dimension**.

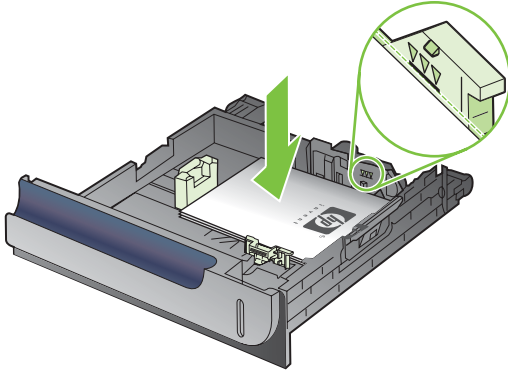
1. Slide open the tray.



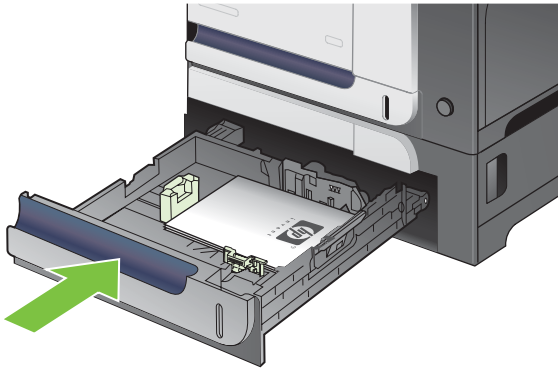
2. Adjust the paper-length and paper-width guides by squeezing the adjustment latches and sliding the guides to the size of the paper being used.



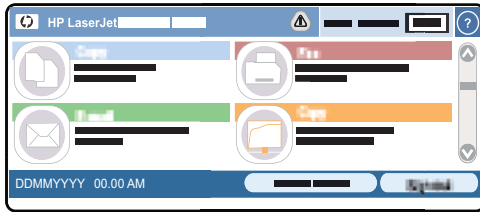
3. Load paper into the tray face up. Check the paper to verify the guides lightly touch the stack, but do not bend it.




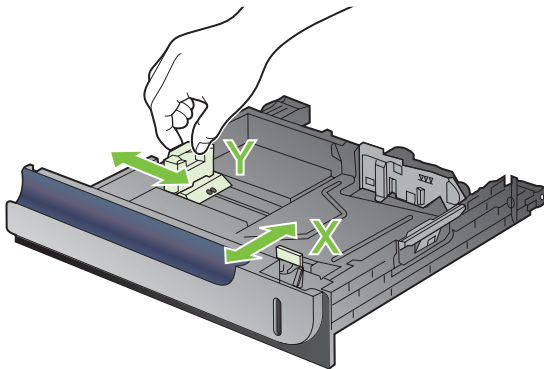
4. Slide the tray into the product. The control panel shows the paper type and size.



5. The control panel prompts you to set the paper size and type. Select the **Custom** setting, and then configure the X and Y dimensions of the custom paper size.



 **NOTE:** See the label in the paper tray, or the following illustration, to determine the X and Y dimensions.




## Configure trays

The product automatically prompts you to configure a tray for type and size in the following situations:

- When you load paper into the tray
- When you specify a particular tray or media type for a print job through the printer driver or a software program and the tray is not configured to match the print-job's settings

The following message appears on the control panel: **Tray <x> [type] [size] To change size or type, touch "Modify". To accept, touch "OK".**

 **NOTE:** The prompt does not appear if you are printing from Tray 1 and Tray 1 is configured for **Any Custom** and **Any Type**.

**NOTE:** If you have used other HP LaserJet product models, you might be accustomed to configuring Tray 1 to **First** mode or **Cassette** mode. For this product, setting Tray 1 size to **Any Custom** is equivalent to **First** mode. Setting size for Tray 1 to a setting other than **Any Custom** is equivalent to **Cassette** mode.

### Configure a tray when loading paper

1. Load paper in the tray. Close the tray if you are using Tray 2 or 3.
2. The tray configuration message appears.
3. Touch **OK** to accept the detected size and type, or touch **Modify** to choose a different paper size or type.
4. Select the correct size and type and then touch **OK**.

### Configure a tray to match print job settings

1. In the software program, specify the source tray, the paper size, and the paper type.
2. Send the job to the product.  
If the tray needs to be configured, the tray configuration message appears.
3. Load the tray with the specified type and size of paper, and then close the tray.
4. Touch **OK** to accept the detected size and type, or touch **Modify** to choose a different paper size or type.
5. Select the correct size and type and then touch **OK**.

### Automatic overhead transparency sensing (auto sense mode)

The automatic media type sensor functions only when that tray is configured to the **Any Type** setting. Configuring a tray to any other type, such as **Bond** or **Glossy**, deactivates the media sensor in that tray.

The product can automatically classify paper types into one of two categories:

- Non-transparency
- Transparency

For more control, a specific type must be selected in the job or configured in a tray.



## Auto-sense settings

### Full sensing (Tray 1 only)

- The product distinguishes between transparencies (Transparency mode) and paper (Normal mode).
- Each time the product prints a page, it senses transparencies or non-transparencies.
- This is the slowest mode.

### Transparency only

- The product distinguishes between transparencies (Transparency mode) and paper (Normal mode).
- The product assumes that the second and all subsequent pages are of the same media type as the first page.
- This is the fastest mode and is useful for high-volume printing in Normal mode.

For more information about setting these options, see [Print Quality menu on page 48](#).

## Select the paper by source, type, or size

In the Microsoft Windows operating system, three settings affect how the printer driver tries to pull media when you send a print job. *Source*, *Type*, and *Size* settings appear in the **Page Setup**, **Print**, or **Print Properties** dialog boxes in most software programs. Unless you change these settings, the product automatically selects a tray using the default settings.

### Source

To print by *Source* select a specific tray for the product to pull from. If you select a tray that is configured for a type or size that does not match your print job, the product prompts you to load the tray with the type or size of print media for your print job before printing it. When you load the tray, the product begins printing.

### Type and Size

Printing by *Type* or *Size* means that you want the product to pull from the tray that is loaded with the correct type and size of media. Selecting media by type rather than source is similar to locking out trays and helps protect special media from accidental use. For example, if a tray is configured for letterhead and you select plain paper, the product will not pull the letterhead from that tray. Instead, it will pull from a tray that has plain paper loaded and is configured for plain paper on the product control panel. Selecting media by Type and Size results in significantly better print quality for heavy paper, glossy paper, and transparencies. Using the wrong setting might result in unsatisfactory print quality. Always print by Type for special print media, such as labels or transparencies. Print by Size for envelopes, if possible.

- To print by Type or Size, select the Type or Size from the **Page Setup** dialog box, the **Print** dialog box, or the **Print Properties** dialog box, depending on the software program.
- If you often print on a certain type or size of media, configure a tray for that type or size. Then, when you select that type or size as you print a job, the product automatically pulls media from the tray that is configured for that type or size.

# Output locations

The product has an ADF output bin and the standard output bin for printed pages.



- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Standard output bin                 |
| 2 | ADF output bin (for copy originals) |

When you scan or copy documents by using the ADF, the originals are automatically delivered to the ADF output bin.

When you send print jobs to the product from a computer, the output is to the standard output bin.

---

# 7 Use product features

- [Economy settings](#)
- [Job storage features for print jobs](#)
- [Print business graphics or marketing material](#)
- [Print weatherproof maps and outdoor signs](#)
- [Set the duplex alignment](#)
- [Use the convenience stapler](#)

# Economy settings

## Set the real-time clock

Use the real-time clock feature to set the date and time settings. The date and time information is attached to stored print, fax, and digital-send jobs, so you can identify the most recent versions of stored print jobs.

## Set the date format

1. On the control panel, scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Time/Scheduling**.
3. Touch **Date/Time**.
4. Touch **Date Format**.
5. Touch the desired format.
6. Touch **Save**.

## Set the date

1. On the control panel, scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Time/Scheduling**.
3. Touch **Date/Time**.
4. Touch **Date**.
5. Touch the appropriate options to set the correct month, date of the month, and the year.
6. Touch **Save**.

## Set the time format

1. On the control panel, scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Time/Scheduling**.
3. Touch **Date/Time**.
4. Touch **Time Format**.
5. Touch the appropriate format.
6. Touch **Save**.

## Set the time

1. On the control panel, scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Time/Scheduling**.
3. Touch **Date/Time**.
4. Touch **Time**.

5. Touch the appropriate options to set the correct hour, minute, and AM/PM setting.
6. Touch **Save**.

## Sleep and wake

### Set the sleep delay

Use the sleep-delay feature to select the time interval the product remains inactive before entering sleep mode. The default is one hour.

1. Scroll to and touch the **Administration** menu.
2. Touch the **Time/Scheduling** menu.
3. Touch the **Sleep Delay** setting.
4. Touch the sleep-delay setting that you want and then touch the **Save** button.

### Set the wake time

Use the wake time feature to wake the product at a set time each day.

1. Scroll to and touch the **Administration** menu.
2. Touch the **Time/Scheduling** menu.
3. Touch the **Wake Time** setting.
4. Touch the day of the week for the wake time.
5. Touch the **Custom** setting.
6. Touch the **Save** button.
7. Touch the appropriate options to set the correct hour, minute, and AM/PM setting.
8. If you want to wake the product at the same time each day, on the **Apply to all days** screen, touch the **Yes** button. If you want to set the time for individual days, touch the **No** button, and repeat the procedure for each day.

### Set the sleep time

Use the sleep time feature to program the product to enter sleep mode at a set time each day.

1. Scroll to and touch the **Administration** menu.
2. Touch the **Time/Scheduling** menu.
3. Touch the **Sleep Time** setting.
4. Touch the day of the week for the sleep time setting.
5. Touch the **Custom** setting.
6. Touch the **Save** button.

7. Touch the appropriate options to set the correct hour, minute, and AM/PM setting.
8. If you want the product to enter sleep mode at the same time each day, on the **Apply to all days** screen, touch the **Yes** button. If you want to set the time for individual days, touch the **No** button, and repeat the procedure for each day.

## Set economy modes from the EWS

1. From a Web browser, open the EWS. See [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).
2. Click **Settings** and then **Wake Time**.
3. Set the wake time for each day of the week.
4. Set the sleep delay for the product.
5. Click **Apply**.

## Job storage features for print jobs

The following job-storage features are available for print jobs:

- **Proof and hold jobs:** This feature provides a quick and easy way to print and proof one copy of a job and then print the additional copies.
- **Personal jobs:** When you send a private job to the product, the job does not print until you provide the required personal identification number (PIN) at the control panel.
- **Quick Copy jobs:** You can print the requested number of copies of a job and then store a copy of the job on the product hard disk. Storing the job allows you to print additional copies of the job later.
- **Stored jobs:** You can store a job such as a personnel form, time sheet, or calendar on the product and allow other users to print the job at any time. Stored jobs also can be protected by a PIN.

△ **CAUTION:** If you turn off the product, all Quick Copy, Proof and Hold, and Personal jobs are deleted.


### Create a stored job

Use the printer driver to create stored jobs.

---

Windows	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. On the <b>File</b> menu, click <b>Print</b>.</li><li>2. Click <b>Properties</b>, and then click the <b>Job Storage</b> tab.</li><li>3. Select the job storage mode that you want.</li></ol> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Set job storage options on page 127</a>.</p>
Macintosh	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. On the <b>File</b> menu, click <b>Print</b>.</li><li>2. Open the <b>Job Storage</b> menu.</li><li>3. In the <b>Job Storage:</b> drop-down list, select the type of stored job.</li></ol> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Store jobs on page 75</a>.</p>


---

 **NOTE:** To permanently store the job and prevent the product from deleting it when space is needed for something else, select the **Stored Job** option in the driver.

### Print a stored job

You can print a personal job at the control panel after the job has been sent to the product.

1. From the Home screen, touch the **Job Storage** menu.
2. Touch the **Retrieve** tab.
3. Scroll to and touch the job storage folder that holds the personal job.
4. Scroll to and touch the stored job that you want to print.
5. If a PIN is required, touch the **PIN** field.
6. Use the numeric keypad to type the PIN, and then touch the **OK** button.

7. Touch the **Copies** field to change the number of copies to print.
8. Touch **Retrieve Stored Job** button  to print the document.

## Delete a stored job

When you send a stored job, the product overwrites any previous jobs with the same user and job name. If a job is not already stored under the same user and job name, and the product needs additional space, the product might delete other stored jobs starting with the oldest. You can change the number of jobs that can be stored from the **Retrieve Job** menu on the product control panel.

1. From the Home screen, touch the **Job Storage** menu.
2. Touch the **Retrieve** tab.
3. Scroll to and touch the job storage folder that holds the stored job.
4. Scroll to and touch the stored job that you want to delete.
5. If the job requires a PIN, touch the **PIN** field.
6. Use the numeric keypad to type the PIN, and then touch the **OK** button.
7. Touch the **Delete** button.

## Use the stored job feature for copy jobs

You also can create a stored copy job at the control panel that can be printed at a later time.

### Create a stored copy job

1. Place the original document face-down on the glass or face-up in the ADF.
2. From the Home screen, touch the **Job Storage** menu.
3. Touch the **Create** tab.
4. Specify the name for the stored job in one of these ways:
  - Select an existing folder from the list. Touch the **New Job** option and type a job name.
  - Touch the box below the existing **Folder Name** or **Job Name**: on the right-hand side of the screen, and then edit the text.
5. A private stored job has a lock icon next to the name, and it requires that you specify a PIN to retrieve it. To make the job private, touch the **PIN to print** check box and then type the PIN for the job. Touch the **OK** button.
6. Touch the **More Options** button to view and change other settings.
7. After all the options are set, press the **Start** button to scan the document and store the job. The job is saved on the product until you delete it, so you can print it as often as necessary.

For information about printing the job, see [Print a stored job on page 113](#).

For information about deleting the job, see [Delete a stored job on page 114](#).



# Print business graphics or marketing material

You can use the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP Series to print marketing and sales material, or other color documents on glossy paper. To maximize the quality of this output you must do the following:

- Choose the appropriate paper. See the table below.
- Configure the paper tray correctly. See [Configure the paper tray on page 115](#)
- Choose the correct settings in the print driver. See [Configure the driver settings on page 116](#).

## Supported glossy paper

HP glossy paper product	Product code	Product size	Control panel and print driver settings
HP Laser Presentation Paper, Soft Gloss	Q6541A	Letter	HP soft gloss 120 g
HP Laser Presentation Paper, Glossy	Q2546A	Letter	HP glossy 130 g
HP Laser Presentation Paper, Glossy	Q2552A	A4	HP glossy 130 g
HP Laser Professional Paper, Soft Gloss	Q6542A	A4	HP soft gloss 120 g
HP Laser Brochure Paper, Glossy	Q6611A, Q6610A	Letter	HP glossy 160 g
HP Laser Superior Paper, Glossy	Q6616A	A4	HP glossy 160 g
HP Laser Photo Paper, Glossy	Q6607A, Q6608A	Letter	HP glossy 220 g
HP Laser Photo Paper, Glossy	Q6614A	A4	HP glossy 220 g

 **NOTE:** In the United States, see [www.hp.com/go/paper](http://www.hp.com/go/paper) for a complete list of HP brand paper.

## Configure the paper tray

Configure the paper tray for the correct paper type.

1. Load the paper into Tray 2 or 3.
2. After you close the tray, the control panel prompts you to configure the paper size and type.
3. If the correct size and type is displayed, touch the **OK** button to accept the detected size and type, or touch the **Modify** button to choose a different paper size and type.
4. When the paper size prompt appears, touch the correct size, and then touch the **Save** button.
5. When the paper type prompt appears, touch the correct type. See the table above to determine the correct paper type.

## Configure the driver settings

Carry out the following steps to print to glossy paper from your graphics software program.

1. Select **Print** from the **File** menu of your software program.
2. Select the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP Series, and then click **Properties** or **Printing Preferences**.
3. From the Paper type drop-down list, select the same paper type that you configured on the product control panel.
4. Click **OK** to save the settings and **OK** to print. The print job will automatically be printed from the tray that has been configured for glossy paper, optimizing print quality for that type.

## Print weatherproof maps and outdoor signs

You can use the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP Series to print durable, waterproof maps, signs, or menus by using HP Tough Paper. HP Tough Paper is a waterproof, tear-proof, satin finish paper that retains rich, vibrant print color and clarity even when exposed to heavy usage or weather. This avoids the expensive and time-consuming laminating that is required with plain papers. To maximize the quality of this output you must do the following:

- Choose the appropriate paper. See the table below.
- Configure the paper tray correctly. See [Configure the paper tray on page 115](#).
- Choose the correct settings in the print driver. See [Configure the driver settings on page 116](#).

### Supported tough paper

HP paper name	Product code	Product size	Control panel and print driver settings
HP LaserJet Tough Paper	Q1298A	Letter	HP Tough Paper
HP LaserJet Tough Paper	Q1298B	A4	HP Tough Paper

## Set the duplex alignment

For duplexed documents such as brochures, set the registration for the tray before printing to ensure the pages align.

1. From the control panel, touch the **Administration** menu and then touch the **Print Quality** menu.
2. Touch the **Set Registration** setting and then touch the tray you are adjusting.
3. Touch the **Test Page** option and then touch the **Print** button.
4. Follow the steps on the page that prints.

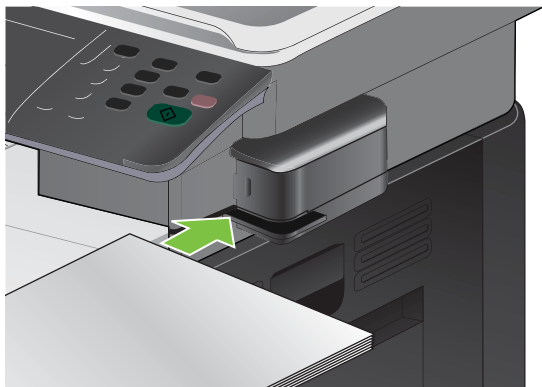
# Use the convenience stapler

## Staple documents

Activate the stapling mechanism by inserting media into the convenience stapler.

1. Insert up to 20 sheets of paper that weigh up to 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> (20 lb) into the slot in the stapler door. Insert fewer sheets to staple if the media weight is heavier than 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> (20 lb).

△ **CAUTION:** Do not use the convenience stapler to staple plastic, cardboard, or wood. Damage to the convenience stapler can result from attempting to staple these materials.

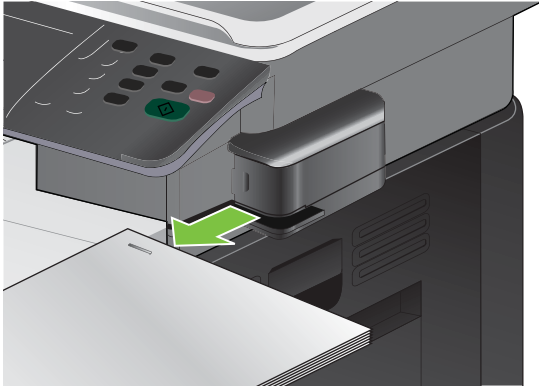



📝 **NOTE:** Exceeding the recommended capacity could result in jams or damage.

2. Wait for the stapler to staple the sheets. When it is inserted all the way into the stapler slot, the media should trigger the stapler mechanism.



3. Remove the stapled media from the slot.



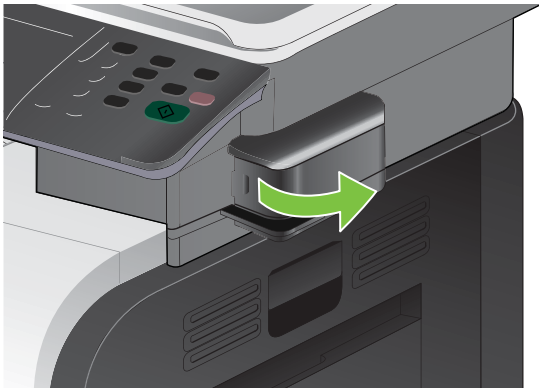
 **NOTE:** If you are unable to remove the media after stapling, carefully open the stapler door and then slide your document out.

---

## Load staples

Each staple cassette holds 1,500 unformed staples.

1. Open the stapler door.

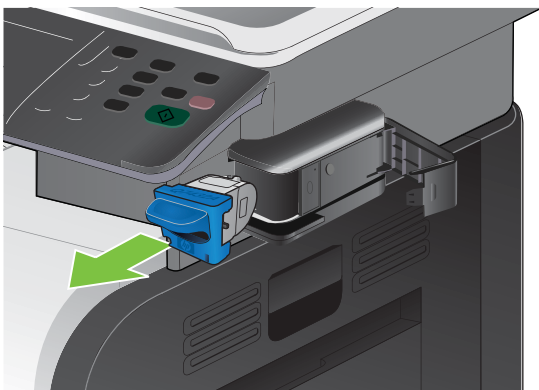


 **NOTE:** Opening the stapler door disables the stapler.

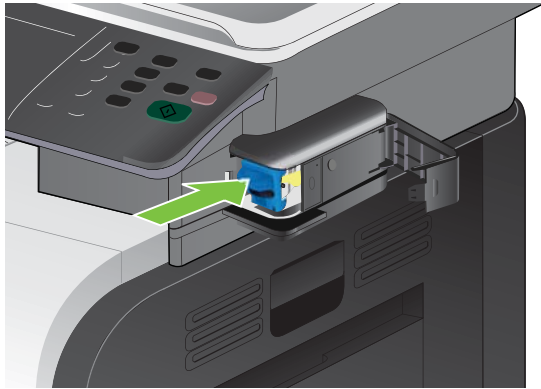
Instructions and replacement staples part numbers are listed on the stapler door.

---

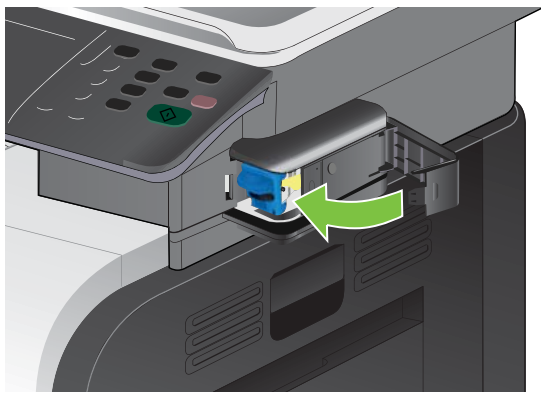
2. If you are replacing a staple cassette (for example, if the staple cassette has run out of staples), remove the staple cassette from the product.



3. Insert a new staple cassette into the opening inside the stapler door.



4. Close the stapler door.







---

## 8 Print tasks


- [Cancel a print job](#)
- [Use features in the Windows printer driver](#)


## Cancel a print job

You can stop a print request by using the control panel or by using the software program. For instructions about how to stop a print request from a computer on a network, see the online Help for the specific network software.

 **NOTE:** It can take some time for all printing to clear after you have canceled a print job.

### Stop the current print job from the control panel

 **NOTE:** If the print job is too far into the printing process, you might not have the option to cancel it.

1. Press the stop button  on the control panel.
2. From the list on the touchscreen, touch the print job you want to delete, and touch the **Cancel Job** button.
3. Touch the **Yes** button.
4. Touch the **OK** button to return to the **Ready** state.

### Stop the current print job from the software program

When you send the print job, a dialog box appears briefly on the screen, giving you the option to cancel the print job.

If several requests have been sent to the product through your software, they might be waiting in a print queue (for example, in Windows Print Manager). See the software documentation for specific instructions about canceling a print request from the computer.

If a print job is waiting in a print queue or print spooler, delete the print job there.

1. **Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 (using the default Start menu view):** Click **Start**, click **Settings**, and then click **Printers and Faxes**.

-or-

**Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 (using the Classic Start menu view):** Click **Start**, click **Settings**, and then click **Printers**.

-or-

**Windows Vista:** Click **Start**, click **Control Panel**, and then in the category for **Hardware and Sound** click **Printer**.

2. In the list of printers, double-click the name of this product to open the print queue or spooler.
3. Select the print job that you want to cancel, and then press **Delete**.

# Use features in the Windows printer driver

## Open the printer driver

How do I	Steps to perform
Open the printer driver	On the <b>File</b> menu in the software program, click <b>Print</b> . Select the printer, and then click <b>Properties</b> or <b>Preferences</b> .
Get help for any printing option	Click the ? symbol in the upper-right corner of the printer driver, and then click any item in the printer driver. A pop-up message displays that provides information about the item. Or, click <b>Help</b> to open the online Help.

## Use printing shortcuts

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Printing Shortcuts** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Use a printing shortcut	Select one of the shortcuts, and then click <b>OK</b> to print the job with the predefined settings.  <b>NOTE:</b> Always select a shortcut before adjusting any of the settings on the right side of the screen. If you adjust the settings and then select a shortcut, all your adjustments are lost.
Create a custom printing shortcut	a) Select an existing shortcut as a base. b) Select the print options for the new shortcut. c) Click <b>Save As</b> , type a name for the shortcut, and click <b>OK</b> .  <b>NOTE:</b> Always select a shortcut before adjusting any of the settings on the right side of the screen. If you adjust the settings and then select a shortcut, all your adjustments are lost.

## Set paper and quality options

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Paper/Quality** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Select a page size	Select a size from the <b>Paper size</b> drop-down list.
Select a custom page size	a) Click <b>Custom</b> . The <b>Custom Paper Size</b> dialog box opens. b) Type a name for the custom size, specify the dimensions, and click <b>OK</b> .
Select a paper source	Select a tray from the <b>Paper source</b> drop-down list.
Select a paper type	Select a type from the <b>Paper type</b> drop-down list.

How do I	Steps to perform
Print covers on different paper	a) In the <b>Special pages</b> area, click <b>Covers</b> or <b>Print pages on different paper</b> , and then click <b>Settings</b> . b) Select an option to print a blank or preprinted front cover, back cover, or both. Or, select an option to print the first or last page on different paper. c) Select options from the <b>Paper source</b> and <b>Paper type</b> drop-down lists, and then click <b>Add</b> . d) Click <b>OK</b> .
Print the first or last page on different paper	
Adjust the resolution of printed images	In the <b>Print Quality</b> area, select an option from the first drop-down list. See the printer-driver online Help for information about each of the available options.

## Set document effects

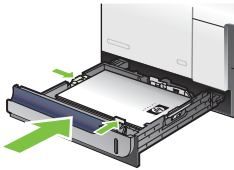
To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Effects** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Scale a page to fit on a selected paper size	Click <b>Print document on</b> , and then select a size from the drop-down list.
Scale a page to be a percent of the actual size	Click <b>% of actual size</b> , and then type the percent or adjust the slider bar.
Print a watermark	a) Select a watermark from the <b>Watermarks</b> drop-down list. b) To print the watermark on the first page only, click <b>First page only</b> . Otherwise, the watermark is printed on each page.
Add or edit watermarks	a) In the <b>Watermarks</b> area, click <b>Edit</b> . The <b>Watermark Details</b> dialog box opens. b) Specify the settings for the watermark, and then click <b>OK</b> .

**NOTE:** The printer driver must be stored on your computer for this to work.

## Set document finishing options

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Finishing** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Automatically print on both sides (duplex)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Load paper face-up in Tray 2.</li> </ol>
	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. In the printer driver, select the <b>Print on both sides</b> check box. If you will bind the document along the top edge, select the <b>Flip pages up</b> check box.</li> <li>3. Click the <b>OK</b> button to print the job.</li> </ol>
Print a booklet	a) Select the <b>Print on both sides</b> check box. b) In the <b>Booklet layout</b> drop-down list, click the <b>Left binding</b> or <b>Right binding</b> option. The <b>Pages per sheet</b> option automatically changes to <b>2 pages per sheet</b> .

How do I	Steps to perform
Print multiple pages per sheet	a) Select the number of pages per sheet from the <b>Pages per sheet</b> drop-down list. b) Select the correct options for <b>Print page borders</b> , <b>Page order</b> , and <b>Orientation</b> .
Select page orientation	a) In the <b>Orientation</b> area, select the <b>Portrait</b> or <b>Landscape</b> option. b) To print the page image upside down, select the <b>Rotate by 180 degrees</b> option.

## Set job storage options

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Job Storage** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Print one copy for proof before printing all the copies	In the <b>Job Storage Mode</b> area, click <b>Proof and Hold</b> . The product prints the first copy only. A message appears on the product control panel that prompts you to print the rest of the copies.
Temporarily store a private job on the product and print it later	a) In the <b>Job Storage Mode</b> area, click <b>Personal Job</b> . b) In the <b>Make Job Private</b> area, enter a 4-digit personal identification number (PIN).
Temporarily store a job on the product <b>NOTE:</b> These jobs are deleted if the product is turned off.	In the <b>Job Storage Mode</b> area, click <b>Quick Copy</b> . One copy of the job is printed immediately, but you can print more copies from the product control panel.
Permanently store a job on the product	In the <b>Job Storage Mode</b> area, click <b>Stored Job</b> .
Make a permanently stored job private so that anyone who tries to print it must provide a PIN	a) In the <b>Job Storage Mode</b> area, click <b>Stored Job</b> . b) In the <b>Make Job Private</b> area, click <b>PIN to print</b> , and then enter a 4-digit personal identification number (PIN).
Receive notification when someone prints a stored job	In the <b>Job Notification Options</b> area, click <b>Display Job ID when printing</b> .
Set the user name for a stored job	In the <b>User Name</b> area, click <b>User name</b> to use the Windows default user name. To provide a different user name, click <b>Custom</b> and type the name.
Specify a name for the stored job	a) In the <b>Job Name</b> area, click <b>Automatic</b> to use the default job name. To specify a job name, click <b>Custom</b> and type the name. b) Select an option from the <b>If job name exists</b> drop-down list. Select <b>Use Job Name + (1-99)</b> to add a number to the end of the existing name, or select <b>Replace Existing File</b> to overwrite a job that already has that name.

## Set color options

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Color** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Manually adjust color settings	a) In the <b>Color Options</b> area, click <b>Manual</b> , and then click <b>Settings</b> . b) You can adjust the general settings for Edge Control, and settings for text, graphics, and photographs. See <a href="#">Manage color on page 130</a> for information about each option.

How do I	Steps to perform
Turn off color printing and use only shades of gray.	In the <b>Color Options</b> area, click <b>Print in Grayscale</b> .
Change the way that colors are rendered	In the <b>Color Themes</b> area, select an option from the drop-down list. See <a href="#">Manage color on page 130</a> for information about each option.

## Obtain support and product-status information

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Services** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Obtain support information for the product and order supplies online	In the <b>Internet Services</b> drop-down list, select a support option, and click <b>Go!</b>
Check the status of the product, including the level of supplies	Click the <b>Device and Supplies Status</b> icon. The <b>Device Status</b> page of the HP embedded Web server opens.
Find information about the number of color pages and black-only pages that the product has printed	Click the <b>Print Color Usage Job Log</b> icon. The color-usage job log lists the total number of pages that have been printed as well as how many of those pages are color and how many are black only.

## Set advanced printing options

To perform the following tasks, open the printer driver and click the **Advanced** tab.

How do I	Steps to perform
Select advanced printing options	In any of the sections, click a current setting to activate a drop-down list so you can change the setting.
Change the number of copies that are printed  <b>NOTE:</b> If the software program that you are using does not provide a way to print a particular number of copies, you can change the number of copies in the driver.  Changing this setting affects the number of copies for all print jobs. After your job has printed, restore this setting to the original value.	Open the <b>Paper/Output</b> section, and then enter the number of copies to print. If you select 2 or more copies, you can select the option to collate the pages.
Print colored text as black rather than as shades of gray	a) Open the <b>Document Options</b> section, and then open the <b>Printer Features</b> section. b) In the <b>Print All Text as Black</b> drop-down list, select <b>Enabled</b> .
Change the order in which pages are printed	a) Open the <b>Document Options</b> section, and then open the <b>Layout Options</b> section. b) In the <b>Page Order</b> drop-down list, select <b>Front to Back</b> to print the pages in the same order as they are in the document, or select <b>Back to Front</b> to print the pages in the reverse order.

---

## 9 Use color


- [Manage color](#)
- [Match colors](#)
- [Advanced color use](#)

# Manage color

Manage color by changing the settings on the Color tab in the printer driver.

## Automatic

Setting color options to **Automatic** typically produces the best possible print quality for color documents. The **Automatic** color adjustment option optimizes the neutral-gray color treatment, halftones, and edge enhancements for each element in a document. For more information, see your printer driver online Help.

 **NOTE:** **Automatic** is the default setting and is recommended for printing all color documents.

## Print in Grayscale

Select the **Print in Grayscale** option from the printer driver to print a color document in black and white. This option is useful for printing color documents that will be photocopied or faxed.

When **Print in Grayscale** is selected, the product uses the monochrome mode, which reduces use of the color cartridges.

## Manual color adjustment

Use the **Manual** color adjustment option to adjust the neutral-gray color treatment, halftones, and edge enhancements for text, graphics, and photographs. To gain access to the manual color options, from the **Color** tab, select **Manual**, and then select **Settings**.

## Manual color options

Use manual color options to adjust the **Neutral Grays**, **Halftone**, and **Edge Control** options for text, graphics, and photographs.

**Table 9-1 Manual color options**

Setting description	Setting options
<b>Halftone</b>  Halftone options affect the color output resolution and clarity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Smooth</b> provides better results for large, solid-filled print areas and enhances photographs by smoothing color gradations. Select this option when uniform and smooth area fills are the top priority.</li><li>● <b>Detail</b> is useful for text and graphics that require sharp distinctions among lines or colors, or images that contain a pattern or a high level of detail. Select this option when sharp edges and details are the top priority.</li></ul>
<b>Neutral Grays</b>  The <b>Neutral Grays</b> setting determines the method for creating gray colors used in text, graphics, and photographs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Black Only</b> generates neutral colors (grays and black) by using only black toner. This guarantees neutral colors without a color cast. This setting is best for documents and grayscale viewgraphs.</li><li>● <b>4-Color</b> generates neutral colors (grays and black) by combining all four toner colors. This method produces smoother gradients and transitions to other colors, and it produces the darkest black.</li></ul>



## Color themes

Use color themes to adjust the **RGB Color** options for the entire page.

Setting description	Setting options
<b>RGB Color</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Default (sRGB)</b> instructs the product to interpret RGB color as sRGB. The sRGB standard is the accepted standard of Microsoft and the World Wide Web Consortium (<a href="http://www.w3.org">http://www.w3.org</a>).</li><li>● <b>Photo (sRGB)</b> interprets RGB color as if it were printed as a photograph using a digital mini-lab. It renders deeper, more saturated colors differently than Default (sRGB) mode. Use this setting for printing photos.</li><li>● <b>Photo (AdobeRGB 1998)</b> is for digital photos that use the AdobeRGB color space rather than sRGB. When printing from a professional software program that uses AdobeRGB, it is important to turn off the color management in the software program and allow the product to manage the color space.</li><li>● <b>None</b> sets the printer to print RGB data in raw device mode. To render photographs correctly when this option is selected, you must manage color in the program in which you are working or in the operating system.</li><li>● <b>Custom profile</b> increases the color saturation in the midtones. Less colorful objects are rendered more colorfully. You can download custom profiles from <a href="http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software">www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software</a>.</li></ul>

## Match colors

The process of matching product output color to your computer screen is quite complex because printers and computer monitors use different methods of producing color. Monitors *display* colors by light pixels using an RGB (red, green, blue) color process, but printers *print* colors using a CMYK (cyan, magenta, yellow, and black) process.

Several factors can influence your ability to match printed colors to those on your monitor. These factors include:

- Paper
- Printer colorants (inks or toners for example)
- Printing process (inkjet, press, or laser technology for example)
- Overhead lighting
- Personal differences in perception of color
- Software programs
- Printer drivers
- Computer operating system
- Monitors and monitor settings
- Video cards and drivers
- Operating environment (humidity for example)

Keep the above factors in mind when colors on your screen do not perfectly match your printed colors.

For most users, the best method for matching colors on your screen to your product is to print sRGB colors.

## Sample book color matching

The process for matching product output to preprinted sample books and standard color references is complex. In general, you can obtain a reasonably good match to a sample book if the inks used to create the sample book are cyan, magenta, yellow, and black. These are usually referred to as process color sample books.

Some sample books are created from spot colors. Spot colors are specially created colorants. Many of these spot colors are outside of the range of the product. Most spot color sample books have companion process sample books that provide CMYK approximations to the spot color.

Most process sample books will state which process standards were used to print the sample book. In most cases they will be SWOP, EURO, or DIC. To get optimal color matching to the process sample book, select the corresponding ink emulation from the product menu. If you cannot identify the process standard, use SWOP ink emulation.

## Printing color samples

To use the color samples, select the color sample that is the closest match to the desired color. Use the sample's color value in your software program to describe the object you wish to match. Colors may

vary depending on paper type and the software program used. For more details on how to use the color samples, go to [www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp).

Use the following procedure to print color samples at the product using the control panel:

1. Touch **Administration** and then touch **Information**.
2. Touch **Sample pages/fonts** and then touch **CMYK samples** or **RGB samples** to print the samples.

## Advanced color use

The product provides automatic color features that generate excellent color results. Carefully designed and tested color tables provide smooth, accurate color rendition of all printable colors.

The product also provides sophisticated tools for the experienced professional.

## HP ColorSphere toner

HP designs the print system (printer, print cartridges, toner, and paper) to work together to optimize print quality, product reliability, and user productivity. Original HP print cartridges contain HP ColorSphere toner that is specifically matched to your printer so that it will produce a wide range of brilliant colors. This helps you create professional looking documents that contain sharp, clear text and graphics and realistic printed photos.

HP ColorSphere toner produces print-quality consistency and intensity you can depend on across a wide range of papers. That means you can produce documents that help you make the right impression. Plus, HP professional-quality everyday and specialty papers (including a wide variety of HP media types and weights) are designed for the way you work.

## HP ImageREt 3600

HP ImageREt 3600 print technology is a system of innovative technologies developed exclusively by HP to deliver superior print quality. The HP ImageREt system sets itself apart from the industry by integrating technology advancements and optimizing each element of the print system. Several categories of HP ImageREt have been developed for a variety of user needs.

The system's foundation is composed of key color laser technologies, including image enhancements, smart supplies, and high-resolution imaging. As the level or category of ImageREt increases, these core technologies are refined for more advanced system usage, and additional technologies are integrated. HP offers superior image enhancements for general office documents and marketing collateral. Optimized for printing on HP color laser high-gloss papers, HP Image REt 3600 provides superior results on all supported media, and under a variety of environmental conditions.

## Media selection

For the best color and image quality, select the appropriate media type from the software printer menu or from the printer driver.

## Color options

Color options automatically provide optimal color output. These options use object tagging, which provides optimal color and halftone settings for different objects (text, graphics, and photos) on a page. The printer driver determines which objects appear on a page and uses halftone and color settings that provide the best print quality for each object.


In the Windows environment, the **Automatic** and **Manual** color options are on the **Color** tab in the printer driver.

## Standard red-green-blue (sRGB)

Standard red-green-blue (sRGB) is a worldwide color standard that HP and Microsoft developed as a common color language for monitors, input devices (scanners and digital cameras), and output devices (printers and plotters). It is the default color space used for HP products, Microsoft operating systems,

the World Wide Web, and most office software. The sRGB standard represents the typical Windows monitor and is the convergence standard for high-definition television.

---

 **NOTE:** Factors such as the type of monitor you use and the room lighting can affect the appearance of colors on your screen. For more information, see [Match colors on page 132](#).

---

The latest versions of Adobe PhotoShop®, CorelDRAW®, Microsoft Office, and many other programs use sRGB to communicate color. Because it is the default color space in Microsoft operating systems, sRGB has been adopted broadly. When programs and devices use sRGB to exchange color information, typical users experience greatly improved color matching.

The sRGB standard improves your ability to match colors between the product, the computer monitor, and other input devices automatically, and eliminates the need to become a color expert.



---


# 10 Copy

- [Set the default copy options](#)
- [Adjust the copy settings](#)
- [Copy from the scanner glass](#)
- [Copy from the document feeder](#)
- [Copy two-sided documents](#)
- [Copy mixed-size originals](#)
- [Copy photos](#)
- [Combine copy jobs by using Job Build](#)
- [Cancel a copy job](#)

## Set the default copy options

You can use the [Administration](#) menu to establish default settings that apply to all copy jobs. If necessary, you can override most settings for an individual job. After that job is complete, the product returns to the default settings.

1. From the Home screen, scroll to and touch the [Administration](#) menu.
2. Touch the [Default Job Options](#) button, and then touch the [Default Copy Options](#) button.
3. Several options are available. You can configure defaults for all options, or for only some options.


For information about each option, see [Adjust the copy settings on page 139](#). The built-in Help system also provides an explanation of each option. Touch the [Help](#) button  in the upper-right corner of the screen.




## Adjust the copy settings

The product offers several features so you can optimize copied output. These features are all available on the Copy screen.

The Copy screen consists of several pages. From the first page, touch the **More Options** button to go to the next page. Then touch the up or down arrow buttons to scroll to other pages.

For details about how to use an option, touch the option, and then touch the help  button in the upper-right corner of the screen. The following table provides an overview of the copy options.

 **NOTE:** Depending on how the system administrator has configured the product, some of these options might not appear. The options in the table are listed in the order in which they can appear.

Option name	Description
Sides	Use this feature to indicate whether the original document is printed on one or both sides, and whether the copies should be printed on one or both sides.
Reduce/Enlarge	Use this feature to reduce or enlarge the copied image on the page.
Color/Black	Use this feature to choose black printing or color printing.
Collate	Use this feature to assemble each set of copied pages in the same order as the original document.
Paper Selection	Use this feature to select the tray that holds the size and type of paper that you want to use.
Image Adjustment	Use this feature to improve the overall quality of the copy. For example, you can adjust the darkness and sharpness, and you can use the <b>Background Cleanup</b> setting to remove faint images from the background or to remove a light background color.
Content Orientation	Use this feature to specify the way the content of the original page is placed on the page: portrait or landscape.
Optimize Text/Picture	Use this feature to optimize the output for a particular type of content. You can optimize the output for text or printed pictures, or you can manually adjust the values.
Pages per Sheet	Use this feature to copy multiple pages onto one sheet of paper.
Original Size	Use this feature to describe the page size of the original document.
Booklet Format	Use this feature to copy two or more pages onto one sheet of paper so you can fold the sheets in the center to form a booklet.
Edge-To-Edge	Use this feature to avoid shadows that can appear along the edges of copies when the original document is printed close to the edges. Combine this feature with the <b>Reduce/Enlarge</b> feature to ensure that the entire page is printed on the copies.
Job Build	Use this feature to combine several sets of original documents into one copy job. Also use this feature to copy an original document that has more pages than the document feeder can accommodate at one time.

## Copy from the scanner glass

Use the scanner glass to make as many as 999 copies of small, lightweight paper (less than 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> or 16 lb) or heavy paper (more than 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> or 28 lb). This includes paper such as receipts, newspaper clippings, photographs, old documents, worn documents, and books.

1. Place original documents face-down on the glass. Align the corner of the original with the upper-left corner of the glass.



2. To make copies by using the default copy options, use the numeric keypad on the control panel to select the number of copies, and press the **Start** button.

**-or-**

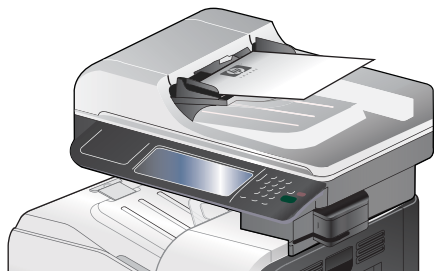
To use customized settings, touch the Copy button. Specify the settings, and then press the **Start** button. For more information about using customized settings, see [Adjust the copy settings on page 139](#).

**TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-flatbed](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-flatbed).

## Copy from the document feeder

Use the document feeder to make as many as 999 copies of a document that has up to 50 pages (depending on the thickness of the pages).

1. Place the document into the document feeder with the pages facing up.




2. To make copies by using the default copy options, use the numeric keypad on the control panel to select the number of copies, and press the **Start** button.

**-or-**

To use customized settings, touch the Copy button. Specify the settings, and then press the **Start** button. For more information about using customized settings, see [Adjust the copy settings on page 139](#).

---

 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-  
adf](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-load-adf).

---

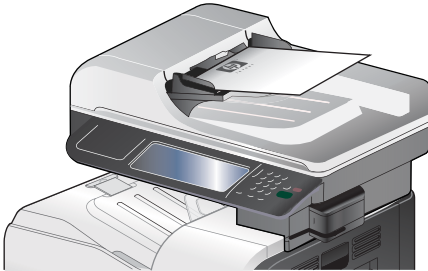
## Copy two-sided documents

You can copy two-sided documents manually or automatically.

### Copy two-sided documents manually

This procedure results in copies that are printed on one side, and they need to be hand-collated.

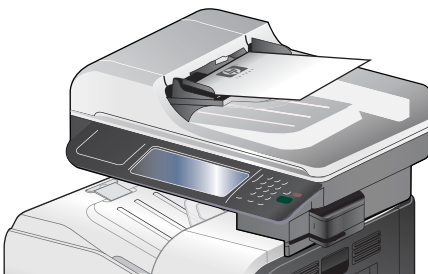
1. Load the original documents into the document feeder with the first page facing up, and with the top of the page leading.



2. Touch the **Start Copy** button. The odd-numbered pages are copied and printed.
3. Remove the stack from the document feeder output bin and reload the stack with the last page facing up, and with the top of the page leading.
4. Touch the **Start Copy** button. The even-numbered pages are copied and printed.
5. Collate the odd- and even-numbered printed copies.

### Copy two-sided documents automatically

1. Load the original documents into the document feeder with the first page facing up, and with the top of the page leading.



2. On the control panel, touch the Copy button.
3. Touch the **Sides** button.
4. To make a two-sided copy from a one-sided original, touch the **1-sided original, 2-sided output** button.

**-or-**

To make a two-sided copy from a two-sided original, touch the **2-sided original, 2-sided output** button.

**-or-**

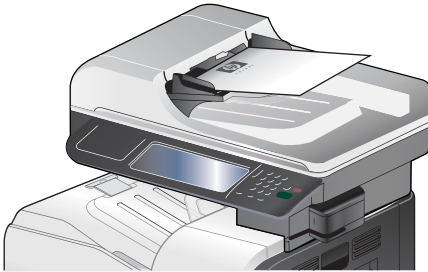
To make a one-sided copy from a two-sided original, touch the **2-sided original, 1-sided output** button.

5. Touch the **OK** button.
6. Touch the **Start Copy** button.

## Copy mixed-size originals

You can copy original documents that are printed on different sizes of paper as long as the sheets of paper have one common dimension. For example, you could combine Letter and Legal sizes, or you could combine A4 and A5 sizes.

1. Arrange the sheets in the original document so they all have the same width.
2. Place the sheets face-up into the document feeder, and adjust both paper guides against the document.



3. On the control panel, touch the Copy button.
4. Touch the **Original Size** button.



---


**NOTE:** If this option is not on the first screen, touch the **More Options** button until the option displays.

---

5. Select the **Mixed Letter/Legal** button, and then touch the **OK** button.
6. Touch the **Start Copy** button.

# Copy photos

## Copy a photo

 **NOTE:** Copy photos from the scanner glass.

---

1. Lift the lid and place the photo on the scanner glass with the picture-side down and the upper-left corner of the photo in the upper-left corner of the glass.



2. Gently close the lid.
3. On the control panel, touch the Copy button.
4. Touch the **Optimize Text/Picture** button, and select the **Photograph** button.
5. Touch the **Start Copy** button.


## Combine copy jobs by using Job Build

Use this feature to combine several sets of original documents into one copy job. Also use this feature to copy an original document that has more pages than the document feeder can accommodate at one time.

1. On the control panel, touch the Copy button.
2. Scroll to and touch the **Job Build** button.
3. Touch the **Job Build On** button.
4. Touch the **OK** button.
5. If necessary, select the desired copy options.
6. Touch the **Start Copy** button. After each page is scanned, the control panel prompts you for more pages.
7. If the job contains more pages, load the next page, and then touch the **Scan** button.

The product temporarily saves all the scanned images. Touch the **Finish** button to finish printing the copies.

---

 **NOTE:** When using the **Job Build** feature, if you scan the first page of a document by using the document feeder, then you must scan all of the pages in that document by using the document feeder. If you scan the first page of a document by using the scanner glass, then you must scan all of the pages in that document by using the scanner glass.

---



## Cancel a copy job

1. Press the **Stop** button on the control panel and then touch the name of the job.
2. Touch the **Cancel Job** button, and then touch the **OK** button.



---


# 11 Scan and send to e-mail, folders, and workflow destinations

- [Configure e-mail settings](#)
- [Use the Send E-mail screen](#)
- [Perform basic e-mail functions](#)
- [Use the address book](#)
- [Change e-mail settings for the current job](#)
- [Scan to a folder](#)
- [Scan to a workflow destination](#)

## Configure e-mail settings

The product offers color-scanning and digital-sending capabilities. By using the control panel, you can scan black-and-white or color documents and send them to an e-mail address as an e-mail attachment. To use digital sending, the product must be connected to a local area network (LAN).


---

 **NOTE:** The e-mail icon is not shown on the control panel if e-mail is not configured.

---

Before you can send a document to e-mail, you must configure the product.

---

 **NOTE:** The instructions that follow are for configuring the product at the control panel. You can also perform these procedures by using the embedded Web server. For more information, see [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).

---

## Supported protocols

The product supports Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) and Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).


### SMTP

- SMTP is a set of rules that define the interaction between programs that send and receive e-mail. In order for the product to send documents to e-mail, it must be connected to a LAN that has access to an e-mail server that supports SMTP. The SMTP server must also have Internet access.
- If you are using a LAN connection, contact your system administrator to obtain the IP address or host name for your SMTP server. If you are connecting through a DSL or cable connection, contact the internet service provider to obtain the SMTP server IP address.

### LDAP

- LDAP is used to gain access to a database of information. When the product uses LDAP, it searches a global list of e-mail addresses. As you begin to type the e-mail address, LDAP uses an auto-complete feature that supplies a list of e-mail addresses that match the characters you type. As you type additional characters, the list of matching e-mail addresses becomes smaller.
- The product supports LDAP, but a connection to an LDAP server is not required in order for the product to be able to send to e-mail.

---

 **NOTE:** If you need to change the LDAP settings, you must change them by using the embedded Web server. For more information, see [Embedded Web server on page 169](#), or see the *Embedded Web Server User Guide* on the product Administrator CD.

---

## Configure e-mail server settings

### Use the E-mail Setup Wizard

Using the [E-mail Setup Wizard](#) is the simplest way to configure the e-mail settings.

1. From the Home screen, touch the [Administration](#) menu.
2. Touch the [Initial Setup](#) menu.
3. Touch the [E-mail Setup](#) menu.
4. Touch the [E-mail Setup Wizard](#) menu, and follow the onscreen instructions.

### Find the SMTP gateway

1. From the Home screen, touch the **Administration** menu.
2. Touch the **Initial Setup** menu.
3. Touch the **E-mail Setup** menu, and then touch the **Find Send Gateways** menu.
4. Touch the **Find** button.

### Configure the SMTP gateway address

1. From the Home screen, touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Initial Setup**.
3. Touch **E-mail Setup**, and then touch **SMTP Gateway**.
4. Type the SMTP gateway address, either as an IP address or as a fully qualified domain name. If you do not know the IP address or domain name, contact the network administrator.
5. Touch **OK**.

### Test the SMTP settings

1. From the Home screen, touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Initial Setup**.
3. Touch **E-mail Setup**, and then touch **Test Send Gateways**.

If the configuration is correct, **Gateways OK** appears on the control-panel display.

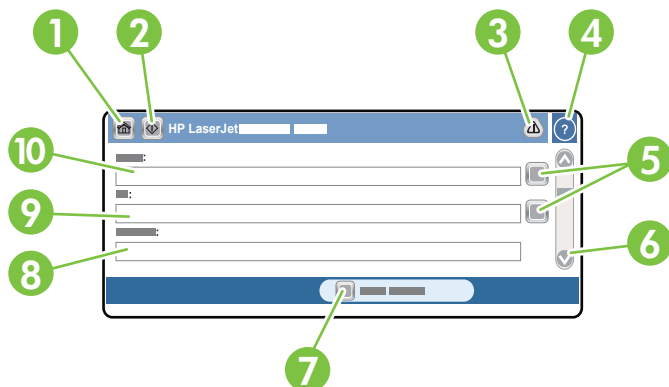
If the first test was successful, send an e-mail to yourself by using the digital-send feature. If you receive the e-mail, you have successfully configured the digital-sending feature.

If you do not receive the e-mail, use these actions to resolve issues with the digital-sending software:

- Check the SMTP and address to make sure that you typed them correctly.
- Print a configuration page. Verify that the SMTP gateway address is correct.
- Make sure that the network is operating correctly. Send an e-mail to yourself from a computer. If you receive the e-mail, the network is operating correctly. If you do not receive the e-mail, contact your network administrator or Internet service provider (ISP).
- Run the DISCOVER.EXE file. This program attempts to find the gateway. You can download the file from the HP Web site at [www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp).

## Use the Send E-mail screen

Use the touchscreen to navigate through the options on the Send E-mail screen.



1	Home button	Touching this button opens the Home screen.
2	Send E-mail button	Touching this button scans the document and sends an e-mail file to the provided e-mail addresses.
3	Error/warning button	This button appears only when there is an error or warning in the status line area. Touch it to open a pop-up screen that will help you resolve the error or warning.
4	Help button	Touch this button for control-panel help.
5	Address book buttons	Touch these buttons to use the address book to populate the To:, CC:, or BCC: fields. For more information, see <a href="#">Use the local address book on page 155</a> .
6	Scroll bar	Use the scroll bar to view and set up the CC:, BCC:, Message, and File Name fields. Touch any of those fields to open the keyboard and add the necessary information.
7	More Options button	Touch this button to change certain e-mail settings for the current scan job.
8	Subject: field	Touch this field to open the keyboard, and then type a subject title.
9	To: field	Touch this field to open the keyboard, and then type the e-mail addresses of those whom you want to receive the scanned document.
10	From: field	Touch this field to open the keyboard, and then type your e-mail address. If the system administrator has configured the product to do so, this field might automatically insert a default address.

# Perform basic e-mail functions

The product e-mail feature offers the following benefits:

- Sends documents to multiple e-mail addresses, saving time and delivery costs.
- Delivers files in black-and-white or in color. Files can be sent in different file formats that the recipient can manipulate.

With e-mail, documents are scanned into the product memory and sent to an e-mail address or multiple addresses as an e-mail attachment. Digital documents can be sent in several graphics formats, such as .TIF and .JPG, which allows recipients to manipulate the document file in various programs to meet their specific needs. Documents arrive in near-original quality, and then can be printed, stored, or forwarded.

In order to use the e-mail feature, the product needs to be connected to a valid SMTP local area network that includes Internet access.

## Load documents

You can scan a document by using either the glass or the document feeder. The glass and document feeder can accommodate Letter-, Legal-, Executive-, A4-, and A5-size originals. Smaller originals, receipts, irregular and worn documents, stapled documents, previously folded documents, and photographs should be scanned by using the glass. Multiple-page documents can be scanned easily by using the document feeder.

## Send documents

The product scans both black-and-white and color originals. You can use default settings or change the scanning preferences and file formats. The following are the default settings:

- Color
- PDF (requires the recipient to have an Adobe Acrobat viewer to view the e-mail attachment)

For information about changing the settings for the current job, see [Change e-mail settings for the current job on page 156](#).

## Send a document


1. Place the document face-down on the scanner glass or face-up in the ADF.
2. From the Home screen, touch **E-mail**.
3. If prompted, type your user name and password.
4. Complete the **From:**, **To:**, and **Subject:** fields. Scroll down and complete the **CC:**, **BCC:**, and **Message** fields if appropriate. Your user name or other default information might appear in the **From:** field. If so, you might not be able to change it.
5. (Optional) Touch **More Options** to change the settings for the document that you are sending (for example, the document's original size). If you are sending a two-sided document, you should select **Sides** and an option with a two-sided original.
6. Press **Start** to begin sending.
7. When you are finished, remove the original document from the scanner glass or ADF.

## Use the auto-complete function



When you type characters into the **To:**, **CC:**, or **From:** fields on the Send E-mail screen, the auto-complete function is activated. As you type the required address or name by using the keyboard screen, the product automatically searches the address book list and completes the address or name by using the first match. You can then select that name by touching **Enter**, or continue typing the name until auto-complete finds the correct entry. If you type a character that does not match any entry in the list, the auto-complete text is removed from the display to indicate that you are typing an address that is not in the address book.


## Use the address book


You can send e-mail to a list of recipients by using the address book feature of the product. See your system administrator for information about configuring address lists.

 **NOTE:** You can also use the embedded Web server (EWS) to create and manage the e-mail address book. The EWS e-mail address book can be used to add, edit, or delete single e-mail addresses or e-mail distribution lists. For more information, see [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).

## Create a recipient list

1. From the Home screen, touch **E-mail**.
2. Complete one of the following steps:
  - Touch **To:** to open the keyboard screen, and then type the recipients' e-mail addresses. Separate multiple e-mail addresses with a semicolon or by touching **Enter** on the touchscreen.
  - Use the address book.
    - a. On the Send E-mail screen, touch the address book button  to open the address book.
    - b. Navigate the entries in the address book by using the scroll bar. Hold down the arrow to scroll quickly through the list.
    - c. Highlight the name to select a recipient, and then touch the arrow button .

You can also select a distribution list by touching the drop-down list at the top of the screen and then touching **All**, or add a recipient from a local list by touching **Local** in the drop-down list. Highlight the appropriate names, and then touch the arrow button  to add the name to your list of recipients.

You can remove a recipient from your list by scrolling to highlight the recipient, and then touching the remove button  in the middle of the screen.


3. The names in the recipient list are placed in the text line of the keyboard screen. If you want, you can add a recipient that is not found in the address book by typing the e-mail address on the keyboard. After you are satisfied with your recipient list, touch **OK**.
4. Touch **OK**.
5. Finish typing information in the **CC:** and **Subject:** fields on the Send E-mail screen, if necessary. You can check the list of recipients by touching the down arrow in the **To:** text line.
6. Press **Start**.




## Use the local address book

Use the local address book to store frequently-used e-mail addresses. The local address book can be shared between products that use the same server to gain access to the HP Digital Sending software.

You can use the address book when you type e-mail addresses in the **From:**, **To:**, **CC:**, or **BCC:** fields. You can also add or delete addresses in the address book.

To open the address book, touch the address book button .

### Add e-mail addresses to the local address book

1. Touch **Local**.
2. Touch the add button .
3. (Optional) Touch the **Name** field, and in the keyboard that appears type a name for the new entry. Touch **OK**.


The name is the alias for the e-mail address. If you do not type an alias name, the alias will be the e-mail address itself.

4. Touch the **Address** field, and in the keyboard that appears type the e-mail address for the new entry. Touch **OK**.


### Delete e-mail addresses from the local address book

You can delete e-mail addresses that you no longer use.

---

 **NOTE:** To *change* an e-mail address, you must first delete the address and then add the corrected address as a new address in the local address book.

---

1. Touch **Local**.
2. Touch the e-mail address that you want to delete.
3. Touch the remove button  in the lower right corner.

The following confirmation message appears: **Do you want to delete the selected address(es)?**

4. Touch **Yes** to delete the e-mail address(es) or touch **No** to return to the Address Book screen.

## Change e-mail settings for the current job

Use the **More Options** button to change the following e-mail settings for the current print job:

Button	Description
Document File Type	Touch this button to change the type of file the product creates after scanning the document.
Output Quality	Touch this button to increase or decrease the print quality of the file being scanned. A higher quality setting produces a larger file size.
Resolution	Touch this button to change the scan resolution. A higher resolution setting produces a larger file size.
Color/Black	Touch this button to determine whether you will scan the document in color or in black-and-white.
Original Sides	Touch this button to indicate if the original document is one-sided or two-sided.
Content Orientation	Touch this button to select either the portrait or landscape orientation for the original.
Original Size	Touch this button to select the size of the document: letter, A4, legal, or mixed letter/legal.
Optimize Text/ Picture	Touch this button to change the scanning procedure based on the type of document that you are scanning.
Job Build	Touch this button to activate or deactivate the Job Build mode, which enables you to scan several small scan jobs and send them as one file.
Image Adjustment	Touch this button to change the darkness and sharpness settings, or to clean up background clutter on the original.

## Scan to a folder

If the system administrator has made the feature available, the product can scan a file and send it to a folder on the network. Supported operating systems for folder destinations include Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008.

1. In a supported Web browser on your computer, type the product IP address or host name in the address/URL field. To find the IP address or host name, print a configuration page. See [Information pages on page 164](#).
2. Click the **Digital Sending** tab.
3. On the left side of the page, click the **Send to Folder** option.
4. On the **Send to Folder** page, select the **Enable Scan Setup Wizard** option.
5. Click the **Apply** button.
6. Insert the Administrator CD into the computer.
7. On the **Welcome** screen, click the **Administrator Software** button, and then click the **Scan Setup Wizard** button.
8. Follow the steps in the setup tool to create a network folder that is connected to the product.

## Scan to a workflow destination

 **NOTE:** This product feature is provided by the optional Digital Sending Software.

---

If the system administrator has enabled the workflow functionality, you can scan a document and send it to a custom workflow destination. A workflow destination gives you the ability to send additional information, along with the scanned document, to a specified network or file transfer protocol (FTP) location. Prompts for specific information appear on the control-panel display. The system administrator can also designate a printer as a workflow destination, which allows you to scan a document and then send it directly to a network printer for printing.

1. Place the document face-down on the scanner glass or face-up in the document feeder.
2. From the Home screen, touch **Workflow**.
3. Select the destination to which you want to scan.
4. In the Text Field box, type the data that you want to accompany the file, and then touch **Send Workflow**.

---

# 12 Fax

- [Analog fax](#)
- [Digital fax](#)


## Analog fax

When the analog fax accessory is installed, the product can function as a standalone fax machine.

The HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP model comes with a fax accessory already installed. For the HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP (base model), you can order this accessory as an option. See [Part numbers on page 245](#) for information about ordering the analog fax accessory. Specifications for the Analog Fax Accessory are available in the *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Fax Guide*. An electronic version of this guide is located on the User CD that comes with the product or at [www.hp.com/go/mfpfaxaccessory500](http://www.hp.com/go/mfpfaxaccessory500).

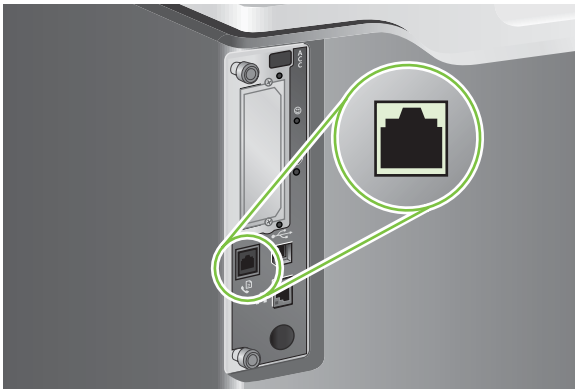
## Connect the fax accessory to a phone line


When connecting the fax accessory to a phone line, ensure that the phone line being used for the fax accessory is a dedicated line that is not used by any other devices. Also, this line should be an analog line because the fax will not function correctly if it is connected to some digital PBX systems. If you are not sure whether you have an analog or digital phone line, contact your telecom provider.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends using the phone cord that comes with the fax accessory to ensure that the accessory functions correctly.

Follow these instructions to connect the fax accessory to a phone jack.

1. Locate the phone cord that is included with the fax accessory kit. Connect one end of the phone cord into the fax accessory phone jack that is on the formatter. Push the connector until it clicks.



 **CAUTION:** Be sure to connect the phone line to the fax accessory port, which is located in the center of the formatter. Do not connect the phone line to the HP Jetdirect port, which is nearer the bottom of the formatter.

2. Connect the other end of the phone cord into the phone jack on the wall. Push the connector until it clicks or until it is securely seated. Because different types of connectors are used in different countries/regions, the connector might not make an audible click.

## Configure and use the fax features

Before you can use the fax features, you must configure them in the control-panel menus. For complete information about configuring and using the fax accessory, and for information about troubleshooting problems with the fax accessory, see the *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Fax Guide*.

Use the Send Fax driver to send a fax from a computer without going to the product control panel. The Send Fax driver is available on the product Administrator CD and from [www.hp.com](http://www.hp.com). See the *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Send Fax Driver Guide* for more information.

The *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Fax Guide* and *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Send Fax Driver Guide* are both available on the product User CD or at [www.hp.com/go/mfpfaxaccessory500](http://www.hp.com/go/mfpfaxaccessory500).

## Digital fax

Digital faxing is available when you install the optional HP Digital Sending Software. For information about ordering this software, go to [www.hp.com/go/digitalsending](http://www.hp.com/go/digitalsending)

With digital faxing, the product does *not* need to be connected directly to a phone line. Instead, the product can send a fax in one of three ways:

- **LAN fax** sends faxes through a third-party fax provider.
- **Microsoft Windows 2000 fax** is a fax modem and Digital Sender Module on a computer that allows the computer to operate as a turnkey gateway fax.
- **Internet fax** uses an Internet fax provider to process faxes, and the fax is delivered on a traditional fax machine or sent to the user's e-mail.

For complete information about using digital faxing, see the documentation that is provided with the HP Digital Sending Software.



---

# 13 Manage and maintain the product

- [Information pages](#)
- [HP Easy Printer Care](#)
- [Embedded Web server](#)
- [Use HP Web Jetadmin software](#)
- [Security features](#)
- [Manage supplies](#)
- [Replace supplies](#)
- [Clean the product](#)
- [Calibrate the scanner](#)
- [Upgrade the firmware](#)

# Information pages

Information pages provide details about the product and its current configuration. The following table provides the instructions for printing the information pages.

Page description	How to print the page from the product control panel
<p><b>Administration Menu Map</b></p> <p>Shows the control-panel menus and available settings.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li><li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li><li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li><li>4. Touch the <b>Configuration/Status Pages</b> menu to open it.</li><li>5. Touch the <b>Administration Menu Map</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li></ol> <p>The content of the menu map varies, depending on the options currently installed in the product.</p> <p>For a complete list of control panel menus and possible values, see <a href="#">Use the control panel on page 14</a>.</p>
<p><b>Configuration Page</b></p> <p>Shows product settings and installed accessories.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li><li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li><li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li><li>4. Touch the <b>Configuration/Status Pages</b> menu to open it.</li><li>5. Touch the <b>Configuration Page</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li></ol> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the product contains an HP Jetdirect print server or an optional hard disk drive, additional configuration pages print that provide information about those devices.</p>
<p><b>Supplies Status Page</b></p> <p>Shows print-cartridge toner levels.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li><li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li><li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li><li>4. Touch the <b>Configuration/Status Pages</b> menu to open it.</li><li>5. Touch the <b>Supplies Status Page</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li></ol> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If you are using non-HP supplies, the supplies status page might not show the remaining life for those supplies.</p>
<p><b>Usage Page</b></p> <p>Shows a page count for each size of paper printed, the number of one-sided (simplex) or two-sided (duplex) pages, and the average percentage of coverage.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li><li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li><li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li><li>4. Touch the <b>Configuration/Status Pages</b> menu to open it.</li><li>5. Touch the <b>Usage Page</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li></ol>

Page description	How to print the page from the product control panel
<p><b>Color Usage Job Log</b></p> <p>Shows job-by-job color usage information.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li> <li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>4. Touch the <b>Configuration/Status Pages</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>5. Touch the <b>Color Usage Job Log</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li> </ol>
<p><b>File Directory</b></p> <p>Contains information for any mass storage devices, such as flash drives, memory cards, or hard disks, that are installed in the product.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li> <li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>4. Touch the <b>Configuration/Status Pages</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>5. Touch the down arrow until the <b>File Directory</b> option displays.</li> <li>6. Touch the <b>File Directory</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Fax Reports</b></p> <p>Five reports show fax activity, fax calls, billing codes, blocked fax numbers, and speed-dial numbers.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Fax reports are available only on product models that have fax capabilities.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li> <li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>4. Touch the <b>Fax Reports</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>5. Touch one of the following buttons to print the corresponding report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>Fax Activity Log</b></li> <li>◦ <b>Fax Call Report</b></li> <li>◦ <b>Billing Codes Report</b></li> <li>◦ <b>Blocked Fax List</b></li> <li>◦ <b>Speed Dial List</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>6. Touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li> </ol> <p>For more information, see the fax guide that came with the product.</p>
<p><b>Sample Pages/Fonts</b></p> <p>Shows which fonts are installed in the product.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the <b>Administration</b> menu displays.</li> <li>2. Touch the <b>Administration</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>3. Touch the <b>Information</b> menu to open it.</li> <li>4. Touch <b>Sample Pages/Fonts</b>.</li> <li>5. Touch the down arrow to scroll to the <b>PCL Font List</b> or <b>PS Font List</b> option.</li> <li>6. Touch the <b>PCL Font List</b> or <b>PS Font List</b> option, and then touch the <b>Print</b> button.</li> </ol> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The font lists also show which fonts reside on a hard disk accessory or DIMM.</p>

# HP Easy Printer Care

## Open the HP Easy Printer Care software



Use one of the following methods to open the HP Easy Printer Care software:

- On the **Start** menu, select **Programs**, select **Hewlett-Packard**, select **HP Easy Printer Care**, and then click **Start HP Easy Printer Care**.
- In the Windows system tray (in the lower-right corner of the desktop), double-click the HP Easy Printer Care icon.
- Double-click the desktop icon.

## HP Easy Printer Care software sections

HP Easy Printer Care software can provide information about multiple HP products that are on your network as well as any products that are directly connected to your computer. Some of the items that are in the following table might not be available for every product.

The Help button (?) in the upper-right corner of each page provides more detailed information about the options on that page.


Section	Options
<p><b>Device List tab</b></p> <p>When you open the software, this is the first page that appears.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> To return to this page from any tab, click <b>My HP Printers</b> in the left side of the window.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Devices list:</b> Shows the products that you can select.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The product information appears either in list form or as icons, depending on the setting for the <b>View as</b> option.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The information on this tab includes current alerts for the product.</li> <li>• If you click a product in the list, the HP Easy Printer Care opens the <b>Overview</b> tab for that product.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Compatible Printers</b></p>	<p>Provides a list of all the HP products that support HP Easy Printer Care software.</p>
<p><b>Find Other Printers window</b></p> <p>Add more products to the <b>My HP Printers</b> list</p>	<p>Click the <b>Find Other Printers</b> link in the <b>Devices</b> list to open the <b>Find Other Printers</b> window. The <b>Find Other Printers</b> window provides a utility that detects other network printers so that you can add them to the <b>My HP Printers</b> list and then monitor those products from your computer.</p>
<p><b>Overview tab</b></p> <p>Contains basic status information for the product</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Device Status</b> section: This section shows product-identification information and the product status. It indicates product-alert conditions, such as when a print cartridge has reached its estimated end of life. After you correct a problem with the product, click the refresh button  in the upper-right corner of the window to update the status.</li> <li>• <b>Supplies Status</b> section: Shows detailed supplies status, such as the estimated life remaining in the print cartridge and the status of the paper that is loaded in each tray.</li> <li>• <b>Supplies Details</b> link: Opens the supplies status page to view more detailed information about product supplies, ordering information, and recycling information.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Support tab</b></p> <p>Provides links to support information</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Device Status</b> section: This section shows product-identification information and the product status. It indicates product-alert conditions, such as a print cartridge that is at its estimated end of life. After you correct a problem with the product, click the refresh button  in the upper-right corner of the window to update the status.</li> <li>• <b>Device Management</b> section: Provides links to information about HP Easy Printer Care, to advanced product settings, and to product usage reports.</li> <li>• <b>Troubleshooting and Help:</b> Provides links to tools that you can use to resolve problems, to online product support information, and to online HP experts.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Settings tab</b></p> <p>Configure product settings, adjust print-quality settings, and find information about specific product features</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This tab is not available for some products.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>About:</b> Provides general information about this tab.</li> <li>• <b>General:</b> Provides information about the product, such as the model number, serial number, and the settings for date and time, if they are available.</li> <li>• <b>Information Pages:</b> Provides links to print the information pages that are available for the product.</li> <li>• <b>Capabilities:</b> Provides information about product features, such as duplexing, the available memory, and the available printing personalities. Click <b>Change</b> to adjust the settings.</li> </ul>

Section	Options
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Print Quality:</b> Provides information about print-quality settings. Click <b>Change</b> to adjust the settings.</li> <li>● <b>Trays / Paper:</b> Provides information about the trays and how they are configured. Click <b>Change</b> to adjust the settings.</li> <li>● <b>Restore Defaults:</b> Provides a way to restore the product settings to the factory defaults. Click <b>Restore</b> to restore the settings to the defaults.</li> </ul>
<p><b>HP Proactive Support</b></p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This item is available from the <b>Overview</b> and <b>Support</b> tabs.</p>	<p>When enabled, HP Proactive Support routinely scans your printing system to identify potential problems. Click the <b>more info</b> link to configure how frequently the scans occur. This page also provides information about available updates for product software, firmware, and HP printer drivers. You can accept or decline each recommended update.</p>
<p><b>Supplies Ordering</b> button</p> <p>Click the <b>Supplies Ordering</b> button on any tab to open the <b>Supplies Ordering</b> window, which provides access to online supplies ordering.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This item is available from the <b>Overview</b> and <b>Support</b> tabs.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Ordering list:</b> Shows the supplies that you can order for each product. To order a certain item, click the <b>Order</b> check box for that item in the supplies list. You can sort the list by product, or by the supplies that need to be ordered the soonest. The list contains supplies information for every product that is in the <b>My HP Printers</b> list.</li> <li>● <b>Shop Online for Supplies</b> button: Opens the HP SureSupply Web site in a new browser window. If you have checked the <b>Order</b> check box for any items, the information about those items can be transferred to the Web site, where you will receive information on options for purchasing your selected supplies.</li> <li>● <b>Print Shopping List</b> button: Prints the information for the supplies that have the <b>Order</b> check box selected.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Alert Settings</b> link</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This item is available from the <b>Overview</b> and <b>Support</b> tabs.</p>	<p>Click <b>Alert Settings</b> to open the Alert Settings window, in which you can configure alerts for each product.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Alerting is on or off:</b> Activates or deactivates the alerts feature.</li> <li>● <b>Printer Alerts:</b> Select the option to receive alerts for critical errors only, or for any error.</li> <li>● <b>Job Alerts:</b> For products that support it, you can receive alerts for specific print jobs.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Color Access Control</b></p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This item is available only for HP color products that support Color Access Control.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This item is available from the <b>Overview</b> and <b>Support</b> tabs.</p>	<p>Use this feature to permit or restrict color printing.</p>

# Embedded Web server

Use the embedded Web server to view product and network status and to manage printing functions from your computer instead of from the product control panel. The following are examples of what you can do using the embedded Web server:

---

 **NOTE:** When the printer is directly connected to a computer, use the HP Easy Printer Care to view the printer status.


---

- View product status information.
- Set the type of media that is loaded in each tray.
- Determine the remaining life for all supplies and order new ones.
- View and change tray configurations.
- View and change the product control-panel menu configuration.
- View and print internal pages.
- Receive notification of product and supplies events.
- View and change network configuration.

To use the embedded Web server, you must have Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.01 or later or Netscape 6.2 or later for Windows, Mac OS, and Linux (Netscape only). Netscape Navigator 4.7 is required for HP-UX 10 and HP-UX 11. The embedded Web server works when the product is connected to an IP-based network. The embedded Web server does not support IPX-based product connections. You do not have to have Internet access to open and use the embedded Web server.

When the product is connected to the network, the embedded Web server is automatically available.

---


 **NOTE:** For complete information about using the embedded Web server, see the *Embedded Web Server User Guide*, which is on the product Administrator CD.

---

## Open the embedded Web server by using a network connection

1. In a supported Web browser on your computer, type the product IP address or host name in the address/URL field. To find the IP address or host name, print a configuration page. See [Information pages on page 164](#).

---

 **NOTE:** After you open the URL, you can bookmark it so that you can return to it quickly in the future.

---

2. The embedded Web server has four tabs that contain settings and information about the product: the **Information** tab, the **Settings** tab, the **Networking** tab, and the **Digital Sending** tab. Click the tab that you want to view.

See [Embedded Web server sections on page 170](#) for more information about each tab.

## Embedded Web server sections

Tab or section	Options
<b>Information tab</b> Provides product, status, and configuration information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Device Status:</b> Shows the product status and shows the life remaining of HP supplies, with 0% indicating that a supply is empty. The page also shows the type and size of print paper set for each tray. To change the default settings, click <b>Change Settings</b>.</li><li>● <b>Configuration Page:</b> Shows the information found on the configuration page.</li><li>● <b>Supplies Status:</b> Shows the life remaining of HP supplies, with 0% indicating that a supply has reached its estimated end of life. This page also provides supplies part numbers. To order new supplies, click <b>Shop for Supplies</b> in the <b>Other Links</b> area on the left side of the window.</li><li>● <b>Event Log:</b> Shows a list of all product events and errors.</li><li>● <b>Usage Page:</b> Shows a summary of the number of pages the product has printed, grouped by size and type.</li><li>● <b>Diagnostics Page:</b> Allows you to name the product, show the company name, assign an asset number to the product, and name the primary contact who manages the product. An HP-authorized support person might ask for this information.</li><li>● <b>Device Information:</b> Shows the product network name, address, and model information. To customize these entries, click <b>Device Information</b> on the <b>Settings</b> tab.</li><li>● <b>Control Panel:</b> Shows messages from the control panel, such as <b>Ready</b> or <b>Sleep mode on</b>.</li><li>● <b>Color Usage Job Log:</b> Shows the total pages printed, the number of pages printed in color, and the number of pages printed in black only.</li><li>● <b>Print:</b> Allows you to send print-ready jobs to the product.</li></ul>
<b>Settings tab</b> Provides the ability to configure the product from your computer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Configure Device:</b> Allows you to configure product default settings. This page contains the traditional menus found on the control-panel display.</li><li>● <b>Tray Sizes/Types:</b> Shows the size and type of paper and print media allowed for each input tray.</li><li>● <b>E-mail Server:</b> Network only. Used in conjunction with the <b>Alerts</b> page to set up e-mail alerts.</li><li>● <b>Alerts:</b> Network only. Allows you to set up to receive e-mail alerts for various product and supplies events.</li><li>● <b>AutoSend:</b> Allows you to configure the product to send automated e-mails regarding product configuration and supplies to specific e-mail addresses.</li><li>● <b>Security:</b> Allows you to set a password that must be entered to gain access to the <b>Settings</b> and <b>Networking</b> tabs. Enable and disable certain features of the embedded Web server.</li><li>● <b>Authentication Manager:</b> Allows you to determine which product functions will require a user to provide log-in information in order to use those functions.</li><li>● <b>LDAP Authentication:</b> Allows you to configure a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server to limit product access to certain users. The LDAP server will require a user to provide log-in information in order to gain access to the product.</li><li>● <b>Kerberos Authentication:</b> Allows you to configure a Kerberos network authentication protocol, which provides strong authentication for client/server applications by using secret-key cryptography.</li></ul>



Tab or section	Options
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Device PIN:</b> Allows you to configure the PIN numbers that are required to access various product functions. Use the <b>Authentication Manager</b> page to select <b>Group 1 PIN</b> or <b>Group 2 PIN</b> for the various functions. For example, you could configure the <b>Copy</b> option to require <b>Group 1 PIN</b> and configure the <b>Send to E-mail</b> option to require <b>Group 2 PIN</b>.</li> <li>● <b>User PIN:</b> Allows you to add, edit, or delete individual users who are allowed to use various product functions such as copy, fax, and digital sending.</li> <li>● <b>Edit Other Links:</b> Allows you to add or customize a link to another Web site. This link is displayed in the <b>Other Links</b> area on all embedded Web server pages.</li> <li>● <b>Device Information:</b> Allows you to name the product and assign an asset number to it. Enter the name and e-mail address for the primary contact who will receive information about the product.</li> <li>● <b>Language:</b> Allows you to determine the language in which to display the embedded Web server information.</li> <li>● <b>Date &amp; Time:</b> Allows time synchronization with a network time server.</li> <li>● <b>Sleep Schedule:</b> Allows you to set or edit a wake time, sleep time, and sleep delay for the product.</li> <li>● <b>Restrict Color:</b> Allows you to permit or restrict color printing. You can specify permissions for individual users or for jobs that are sent from specific software programs.</li> <li>● <b>Home Screen Setup:</b> Allows you to configure which features display on the Home screen and the order in which they display.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The <b>Settings</b> tab can be password-protected. If this product is on a network, always consult with the system administrator before changing settings on this tab.</p>
<b>Digital Sending tab</b>	<p>Use the pages on the <b>Digital Sending</b> tab to configure the digital-sending features.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If the product is configured to use the optional HP Digital Sending Software, the options on these tabs are not available. Instead, all digital-sending configuration is performed by using the HP Digital Sending Software.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>General.</b> Set up contact information for the system administrator.</li> <li>● <b>Send to Folder.</b> Allows you to enable, disable, and configure the Send to Folder capabilities on the product. It is also used to link the product to individual folder destinations that exist in the network. As a first step, you must create and configure destination folders. These destination folders need to be operational before using this page to add the destinations to the product.</li> <li>● <b>E-mail Settings.</b> Configure the e-mail settings for digital sending. You can specify the SMTP server, the default "From" address, and the default subject. You can also set the maximum file size that is allowed for attachments.</li> <li>● <b>E-mail Address Book.</b> The <b>E-mail Address Book</b> page enables you to add e-mail addresses into the product one at a time, and to edit e-mail addresses that have already been saved in the product. You can also use the <b>Import/Export</b> tab to load a large list of frequently-used e-mail addresses on to the product all at once, rather than adding them one at a time.</li> <li>● <b>LDAP Settings.</b> Allows you to configure the e-mail addresses where scanned documents can be sent.</li> <li>● <b>Import/Export.</b> Use this tab to import or export .CSV files containing e-mail addresses, fax numbers, or user records, so that they can be accessed on this product. You can also export e-mail, fax, or user records from the product into a file</li> </ul>

Tab or section	Options
	<p>on your computer. You can then use this file as a data backup, or you can use it to import the records onto another HP product.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Log.</b> View the digital-sending activity log for the product. The log contains digital-sending job information, including any errors that occur.</li> <li>● <b>Preferences.</b> Configure digital-sending defaults such as the default page-size and the default settings-reset delay. You can also configure these settings by using the product control-panel menus.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fax tab</b></p>	<p>The <b>Fax</b> tab contains options to configure and use the fax capabilities of the product. For additional information about fax functions, see the Fax User Guide.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This tab is available only for the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Use the <b>Fax Settings</b> screen to configure the send-to-fax features for the product.</li> <li>● The <b>Fax Address Book</b> page enables you to add fax numbers into the product one at a time, and to edit fax numbers that have already been saved in the product. You can also use the <b>Import/Export</b> feature on the <b>Digital Sending</b> tab to load a large list of frequently-used fax numbers on to the product all at once, rather than adding them one at a time.</li> <li>● Use the <b>Fax Speed Dials</b> screen to add, edit, or delete fax speed dial entries to and from the product. You can use fax speed dials to store frequently used fax numbers or lists of up to 100 fax numbers. Up to 100 speed dial entries can be configured.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Networking tab</b></p> <p>Provides the ability to change network settings from your computer</p>	<p>Network administrators can use this tab to control network-related settings for the product when it is connected to an IP-based network. This tab does not appear if the product is directly connected to a computer, or if the product is connected to a network using anything other than an HP Jetdirect print server.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The <b>Networking</b> tab can be password-protected.</p>
<p><b>Other Links</b></p> <p>Contains links that connect you to the Internet</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>hp instant support:</b> Connects you to the HP Web site to help you find solutions to product problems.</li> <li>● <b>Shop for Supplies:</b> Connects to the HP SureSupply Web site, where you will receive information on options for purchasing original HP supplies, such as print cartridges and paper.</li> <li>● <b>Product Support:</b> Connects to the support site for the product, from which you can search for help regarding various topics.</li> <li>● <b>Show Me How:</b> Connects to information that demonstrates specific tasks for the product.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You must have Internet access in order to use any of these links. If you use a dial-up connection and did not connect when you first opened the embedded Web server, you must connect before you can visit these Web sites. Connecting might require that you close the embedded Web server and reopen it.</p>

## Use HP Web Jetadmin software

HP Web Jetadmin is a Web-based software solution for remotely installing, monitoring, and troubleshooting network-connected peripherals. Management is proactive, allowing network administrators the ability to resolve issues before users are affected. Download this free, enhanced-management software at [www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin](http://www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin).

Device plug-ins can be installed into HP Web Jetadmin to provide support for specific product features. The HP Web Jetadmin software can automatically notify you when new plug-ins are available. On the **Product Update** page, follow the directions to automatically connect to the HP Web site and install the latest device plug-ins for your product.



---

**NOTE:** Browsers must be Java™-enabled. Browsing from an Apple PC is not supported.

---

# Security features

## Secure the embedded Web server

Assign a password for access to the embedded Web server so that unauthorized users cannot change the product settings.

1. Open the embedded Web server. See [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).
2. Click the **Settings** tab.
3. On the left side of the window, click the **Security** link.
4. Click the **Device Security Settings** button.
5. Type the password in the **New Password** box, and type it again in the **Verify Password** box.
6. Click the **Apply** button. Make note of the password and store it in a safe place.

## Secure Disk Erase

To protect deleted data from unauthorized access on the product hard drive, use the Secure Disk Erase feature. This feature can securely erase print and copy jobs from the hard drive.


Secure Disk Erase offers the following levels of disk security:

- **Non-Secure Fast Erase.** This is a simple file-table erase function. Access to the file is removed, but actual data is retained on the disk until it is overwritten by subsequent data-storage operations. This is the fastest mode. Non-Secure Fast Erase is the default erase mode.
- **Secure Fast Erase.** Access to the file is removed, and the data is overwritten with a fixed identical character pattern. This is slower than Non-Secure Fast Erase, but all data is overwritten. Secure Fast Erase meets the U.S. Department of Defense 5220-22.M requirements for the clearing of disk media.
- **Secure Sanitizing Erase.** This level is similar to the Secure Fast Erase mode. In addition, data is repetitively overwritten by using an algorithm that prevents any residual data persistence. This mode will impact performance. Secure Sanitizing Erase meets the U.S. Department of Defense 5220-22.M requirements for the sanitization of disk media.

## Data affected

Data affected (covered) by the Secure Disk Erase feature includes temporary files that are created during the print and copying process, stored jobs, proof and hold jobs, disk-based fonts, disk-based macros (forms), stored fax files, address books, and HP and third-party applications.

---

 **NOTE:** Stored jobs will be securely overwritten only when they have been deleted through the **Retrieve Job** menu on the product after the appropriate erase mode has been set.

---

This feature will not impact data that is stored on flash-based product non-volatile RAM (NVRAM) that is used to store default settings, page counts, and similar data. This feature does not affect data that is stored on a system RAM disk (if one is used). This feature does not impact data that is stored on the flash-based system boot RAM.

Changing the Secure Disk Erase mode does not overwrite previous data on the disk, nor does it immediately perform a full-disk sanitization. Changing the Secure Disk Erase mode changes how the product cleans up temporary data for jobs after the erase mode has been changed.

## Gain access to Secure Disk Erase

Use HP Web Jetadmin to gain access to and set the Secure Disk Erase feature.

## Additional Information

For additional information about the HP Secure Disk Erase feature, see the HP support flyer or go to [www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin/](http://www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin/).

## HP Encrypted High Performance Hard Disks

This product supports optional encrypted hard disks that you can install on the formatter board, in the EIO accessory slot, or in both locations. These hard disks provide hardware-based encryption so you can securely store sensitive print, copy, and scan data without impacting product performance. These hard disks use the latest Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) and have versatile time-saving features and robust functionality.

For information about ordering these accessories see [Part numbers on page 245](#).

## DSS authentication

Optional Digital Sending Software (DSS) for the product is available for purchase separately. The software provides an advanced sending program that contains an authentication process. This process requires users to type a user identification and a password before they can use any of the DSS features that require authentication.

## Lock the control-panel menus

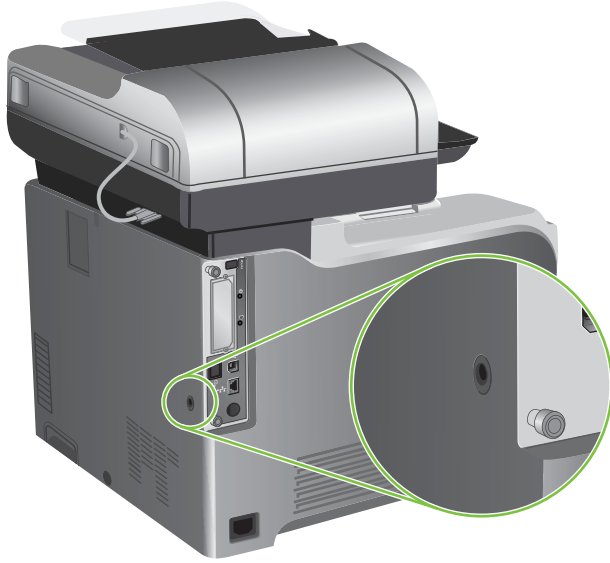
To prevent someone from changing the product configuration, you can lock the control-panel menus. This prevents unauthorized users from changing the configuration settings such as the SMTP server. The following procedure describes how to restrict access to the control-panel menus by using the HP Web Jetadmin software. (See [Use HP Web Jetadmin software on page 173](#).)

1. Open the HP Web Jetadmin program.
2. Open the **DEVICE MANAGEMENT** folder in the drop-down list in the **Navigation** panel. Navigate to the **DEVICE LISTS** folder.
3. Select the product.
4. In the **Device Tools** drop-down list, select **Configure**.
5. Select **Security** from the **Configuration Categories** list.
6. Type a **Device Password**.
7. In the **Control Panel Access** section, select **Maximum Lock**. This prevents unauthorized users from gaining access to configuration settings.

## Lock the formatter cage

The formatter cage, on the back of the product, has a slot that you can use to attach a security cable. Locking the formatter cage prevents someone from removing valuable components from the formatter.

**Figure 13-1** Slot for the security cable



# Manage supplies

Use genuine HP print cartridges for the best printing results.

## Print-cartridge storage

Do not remove the print cartridge from its package until you are ready to use it.

---


△ **CAUTION:** To prevent damage to the print cartridge, do not expose it to light for more than a few minutes.

---

## HP policy on non-HP print cartridges

Hewlett-Packard Company cannot recommend the use of non-HP print cartridges, either new or remanufactured.

---

 **NOTE:** Any damage caused by a non-HP print cartridge is not covered under the HP warranty and service agreements.

---

To install a new HP print cartridge, see [Change print cartridges on page 179](#). To recycle the used cartridge, follow the instructions included with the new cartridge.

## HP fraud hotline and Web site

Call the HP fraud hotline (1-877-219-3183, toll-free in North America) or go to [www.hp.com/go/anticounterfeit](http://www.hp.com/go/anticounterfeit) when you install an HP print cartridge and the control-panel message says the cartridge is non-HP. HP will help determine if the cartridge is genuine and take steps to resolve the problem.

Your print cartridge might not be a genuine HP print cartridge if you notice the following:

- You are experiencing a high number of problems with the print cartridge.
- The cartridge does not look like it usually does (for example, the orange pull tab is missing, or the packaging differs from HP packaging).

## Replace supplies

When you use genuine HP supplies, the product automatically notifies you when supplies are reaching their estimated end of life. The notification to order supplies allows ample time to order new supplies before they need to be replaced. For more information about ordering supplies, see [Supplies and accessories on page 243](#)

## Supplies life

For information regarding specific product yield, see [www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies](http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies).

To order supplies, see [Supplies and accessories on page 243](#).

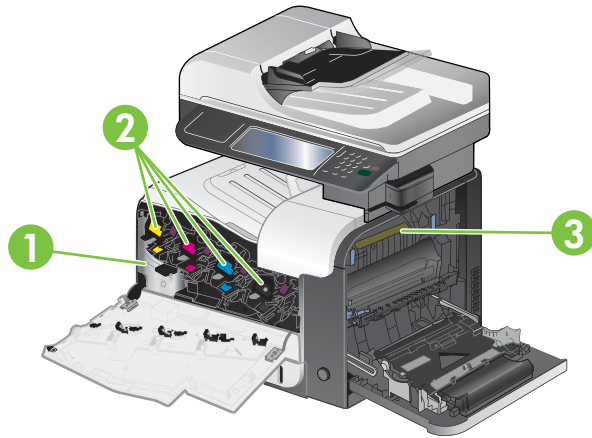


## Locate supplies

Supplies are identified by their labeling and their blue plastic handles.

The following figure illustrates the location of each supply item.

**Figure 13-2** Supply item locations



1	Toner collection unit
2	Print cartridges
3	Fuser

## Supply replacement guidelines

To facilitate the replacement of supplies, keep the following guidelines in mind when setting up the product.

- Allow sufficient space in the front and on the right side of the product for removing supplies.
- The product should be located on a flat, sturdy surface.

For instructions on installing supplies, see the label on each supply item or see [www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies](http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies).

## Change print cartridges

When a print cartridge approaches the end of its estimated useful life, the control panel displays a message recommending that you order a replacement. The product can continue to print using the current print cartridge until the control panel displays a message instructing you to replace the cartridge, unless you have selected the option to override the message by using the **Replace Supplies** menu. For more information about the **Replace Supplies** menu, see [Management menu on page 30](#).

The product uses four colors and has a different print cartridge for each color: black (K), magenta (M), cyan (C), and yellow (Y).

You can replace a print cartridge when the control panel displays a **Replace <color> Cartridge** message. The control panel display also indicates the color of the cartridge that has reached the end of its estimated useful life (if a genuine HP cartridge is currently installed). Replacement instructions are provided on the label on the print cartridge.

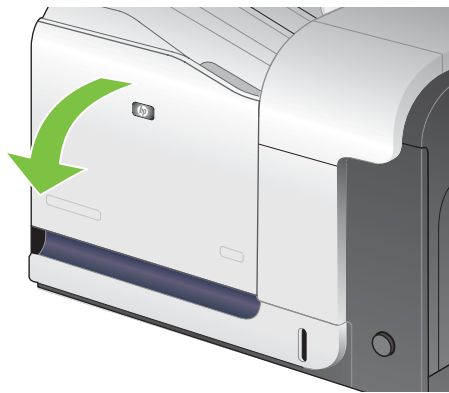
△ **CAUTION:** If toner gets on clothing, wipe it off with a dry cloth and wash the clothes in cold water. Hot water sets toner into fabric.

📄 **NOTE:** Information about recycling used print cartridges is on the print-cartridge box. See [Return and recycling instructions on page 268](#).

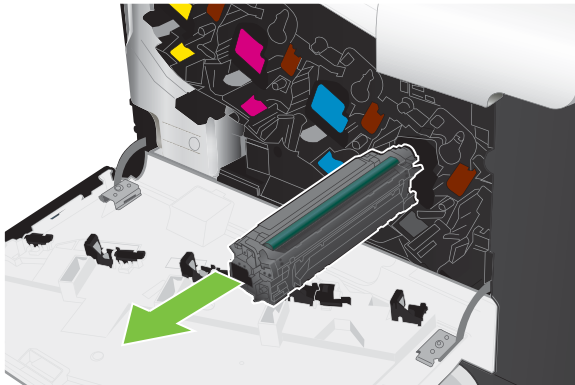
💡 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-replace-print-cartridges](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-replace-print-cartridges).

## Replace print cartridges

1. Open the front door. Make sure that the door is completely open.

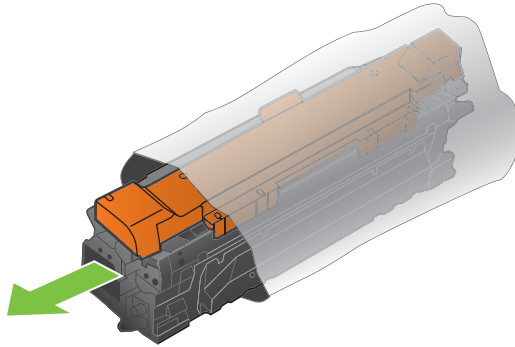



2. Grasp the handle of the used print cartridge and pull out to remove.

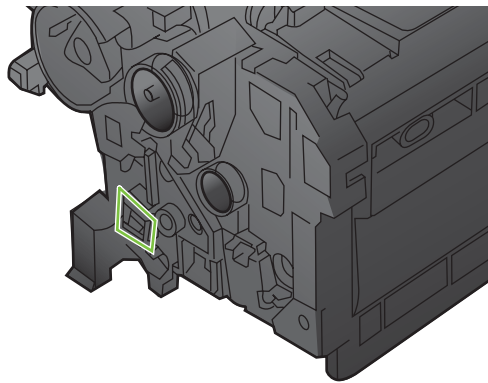


3. Store the used print cartridge in a protective bag. Information about recycling used print cartridges is on the print-cartridge box.

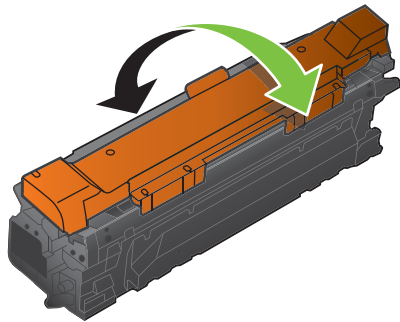
4. Remove the new print cartridge from its protective bag.



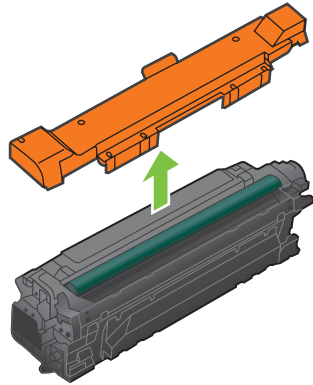
 **NOTE:** Be careful not to damage the memory tag on the print cartridge.



5. Grasp both sides of the print cartridge and distribute the toner by gently rocking the print cartridge.



6. Remove the orange protective cover from the print cartridge.



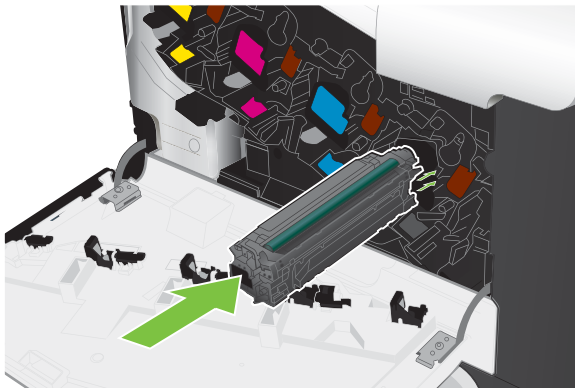
---

△ **CAUTION:** Avoid prolonged exposure to light.

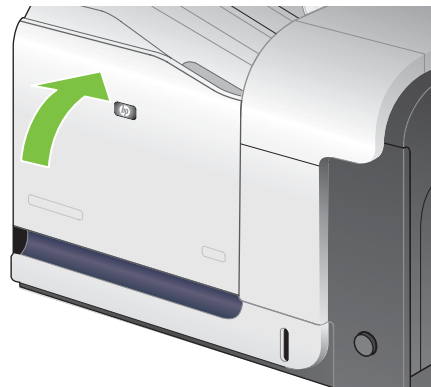
**CAUTION:** Do not touch the green roller. Doing so can damage the cartridge.

---

7. Align the print cartridge with its slot and insert the print cartridge until it clicks into place.





8. Close the front door.



## Change the toner collection unit

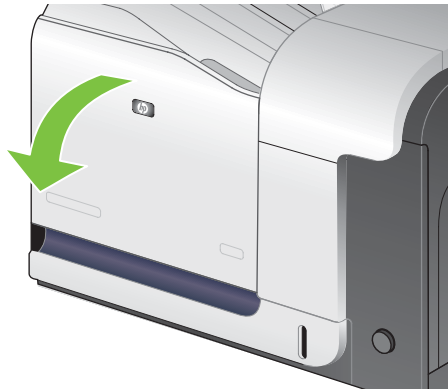
Replace the toner collection unit when the control panel prompts you.

 **NOTE:** The toner collection unit is designed for a single use. Do not attempt to empty the toner collection unit and reuse it. Doing so could lead to toner being spilled inside the product, which could result in reduced print quality. After use, return the toner collection unit to HP's Planet Partners program for recycling. See [Return and recycling instructions on page 268](#).

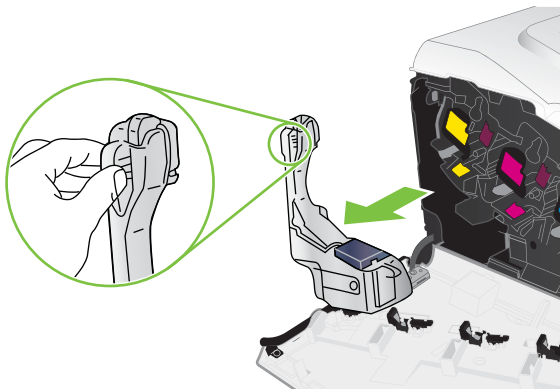
 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-replace-toner-collection-unit](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-replace-toner-collection-unit).

### Replace the toner collection unit

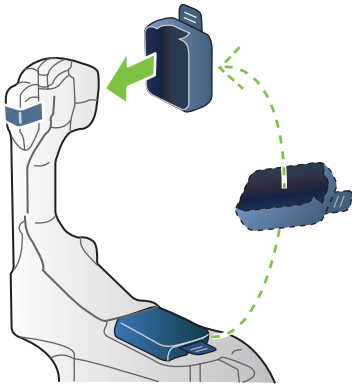
1. Open the front door. Make sure that the door is completely open.



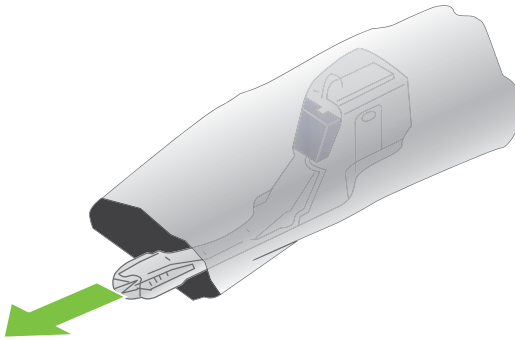
2. Grasp the blue label at the top of the toner collection unit and remove it from the product.



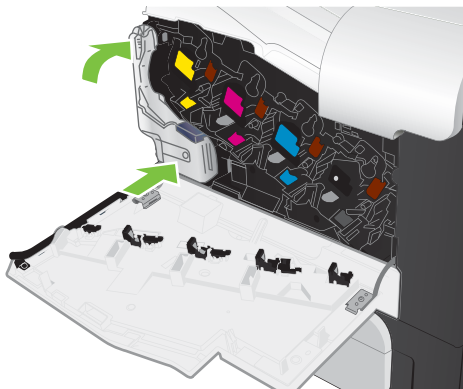
3. Place the attached blue cap over the blue opening at the top of the unit.



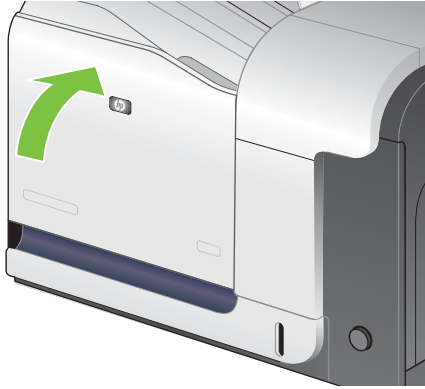
4. Remove the new toner collection unit from its packaging.




5. Insert the bottom of the new unit into the product first and then push the top of the unit until it clicks into place.



6. Close the front door.



 **NOTE:** If the toner collection unit is not installed correctly, the front door does not close completely.

To recycle the used toner collection unit, follow the instructions included with the new toner collection unit.

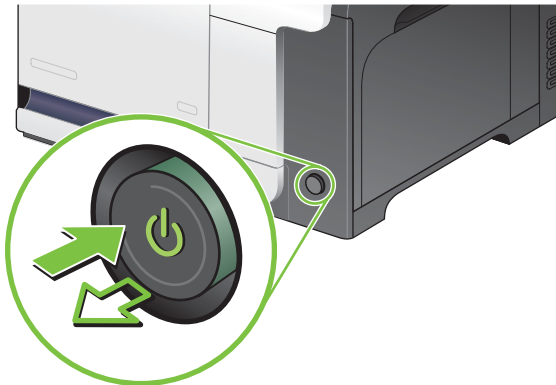
## Install memory

You can install more memory for the product.


- △ **CAUTION:** Static electricity can damage DIMMs. When handling DIMMs, either wear an antistatic wrist strap, or frequently touch the surface of the DIMM antistatic package and then touch bare metal on the product.

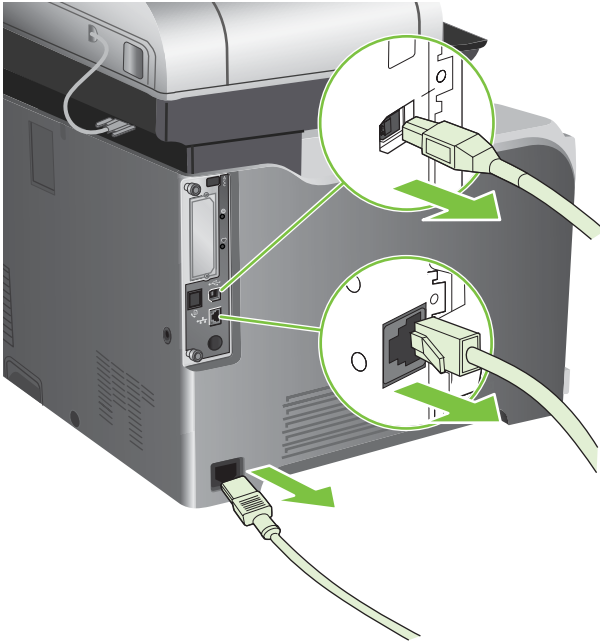
## Install DDR memory DIMMs

1. Turn the product off.

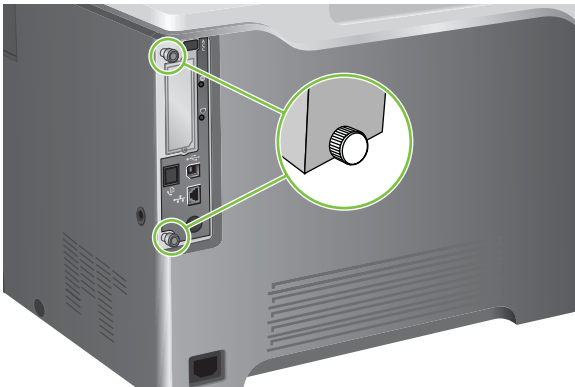


2. Disconnect all power and interface cables.

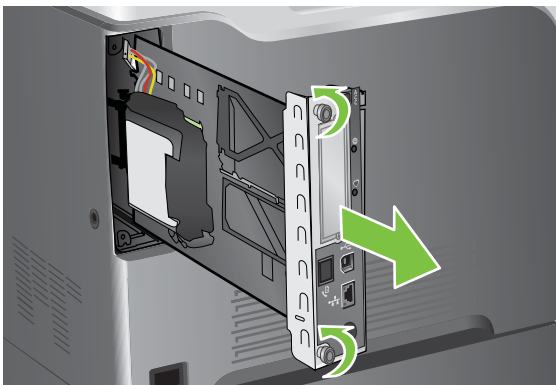
 **NOTE:** This illustration might not show all the cables.



3. Locate the thumb screws on the formatter board in the rear of the product.

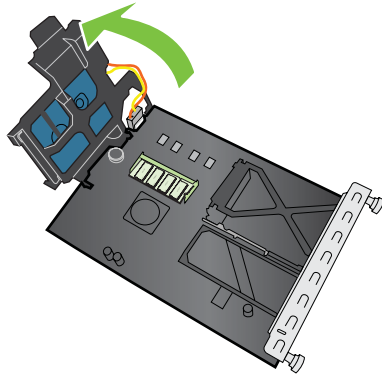


4. Unscrew the thumb screws and then pull the formatter board from the product. Place the formatter board on a clean, flat, grounded surface.

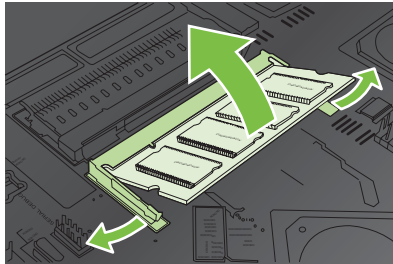




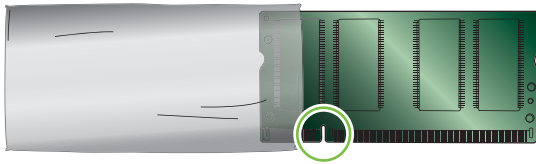
5. Release bracket that holds the hard drive, and swing it open.



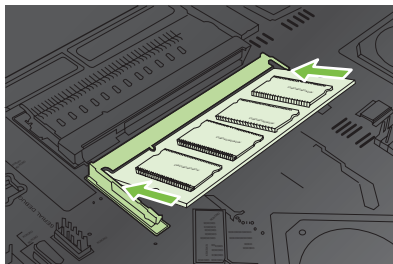
6. To replace a DIMM that is currently installed, spread the latches on each side of the DIMM slot, lift the DIMM up at an angle, and pull it out.



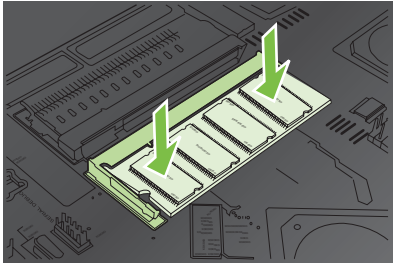
7. Remove the new DIMM from the antistatic package. Locate the alignment notch on the bottom edge of the DIMM.



8. Holding the DIMM by the edges, align the notch on the DIMM with the bar in the DIMM slot at an angle and firmly press the DIMM into the slot until it is fully seated. When installed correctly, the metal contacts are not visible.



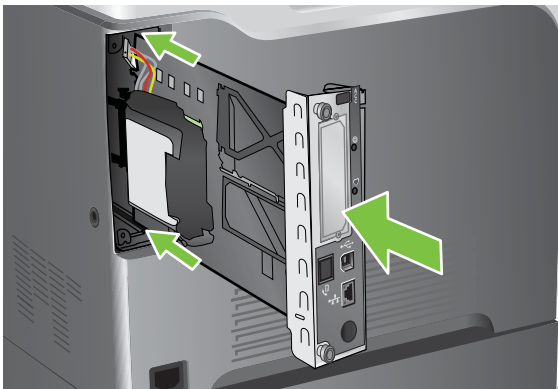
9. Push down on the DIMM until both latches engage the DIMM.



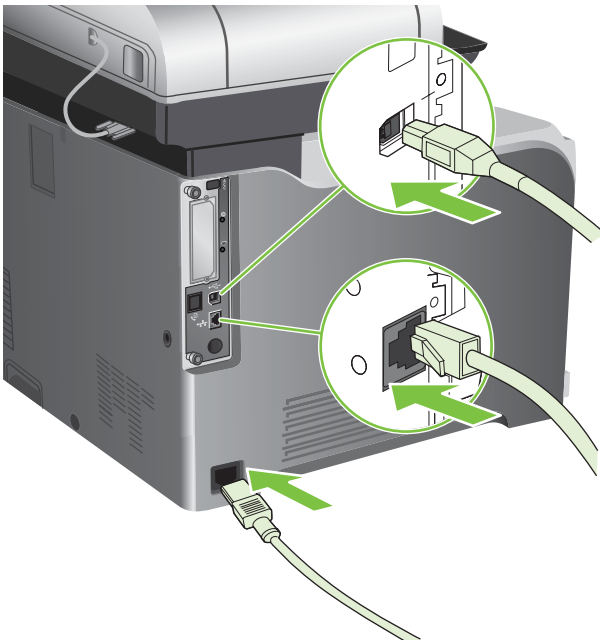
**NOTE:** If you have difficulty inserting the DIMM, make sure the notch on the bottom of the DIMM is aligned with the bar in the slot. If the DIMM still does not go in, make sure you are using the correct type of DIMM.

10. Align the formatter board in the tracks at the bottom of the slot, and then slide the board back into the product.

**NOTE:** To prevent damage to the formatter board, ensure the formatter board is aligned in the tracks at the top and the bottom of the opening.



11. Reconnect the power cable and interface cables, and turn the product on.



## Enable memory for Windows

1. **Windows XP and Windows Server 2003 (using the default Start menu view):** Click **Start**, click **Settings**, and then click **Printers and Faxes**.

-or-

**Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows Server 2003 (using the Classic Start menu view):** Click **Start**, click **Settings**, and then click **Printers**.

-or-

**Windows Vista:** Click **Start**, click **Control Panel**, and then in the category for **Hardware and Sound** click **Printer**.

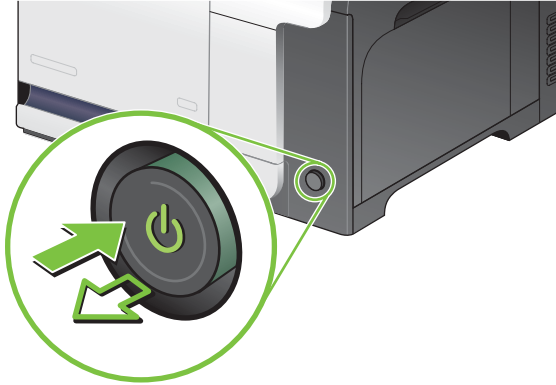
2. Right-click the driver icon, and then select **Properties**.
3. Click the **Device Settings** tab.
4. Expand the area for **Installable Options**.
5. Next to **Printer Memory**, select the total amount of memory that is installed.
6. Click **OK**.

## Install an HP Jetdirect or EIO print server card or EIO hard disk

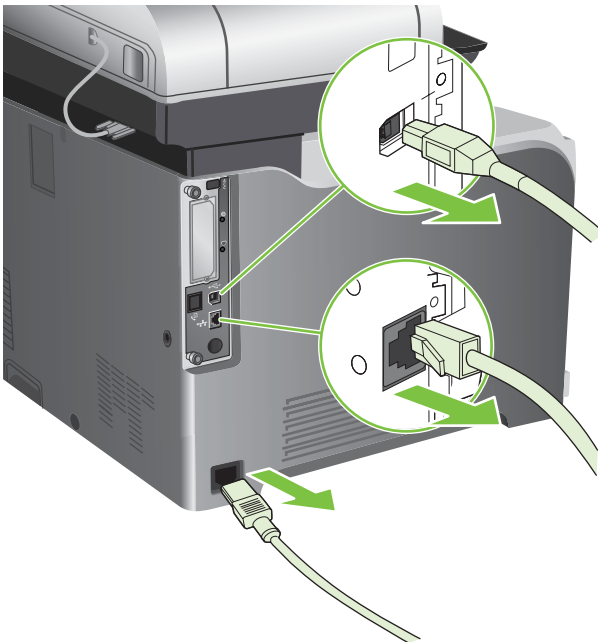
This product is equipped with an external I/O (EIO) slot. You can install an additional HP Jetdirect print server card or external EIO hard drive in the available EIO slot.

 **NOTE:** This example shows installing an HP Jetdirect print server card.

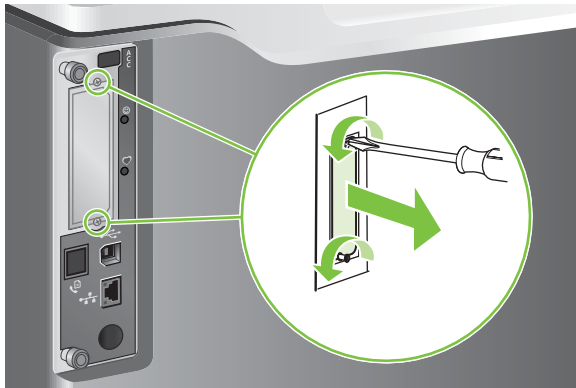
1. Turn the product off.



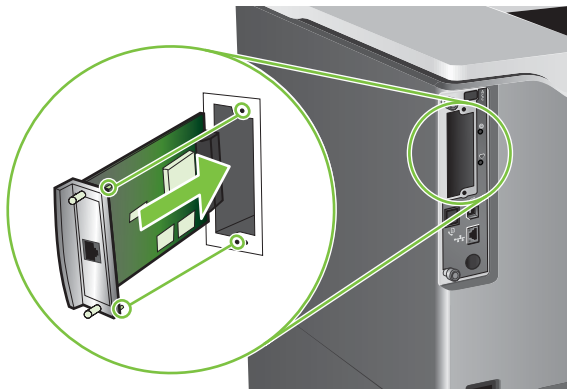
2. Disconnect all power and interface cables.



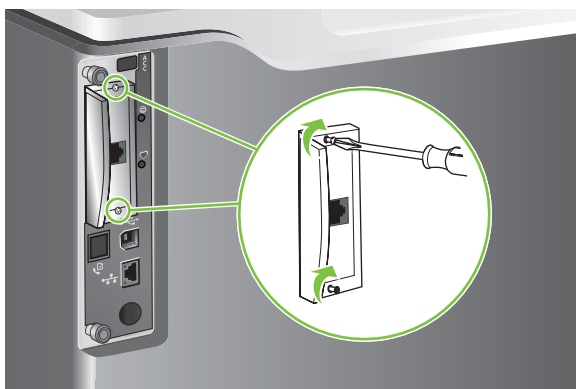
3. Loosen and remove the two retaining screws holding the cover for the EIO slot, and then remove the cover. You will not need these screws and the cover again. They can be discarded.



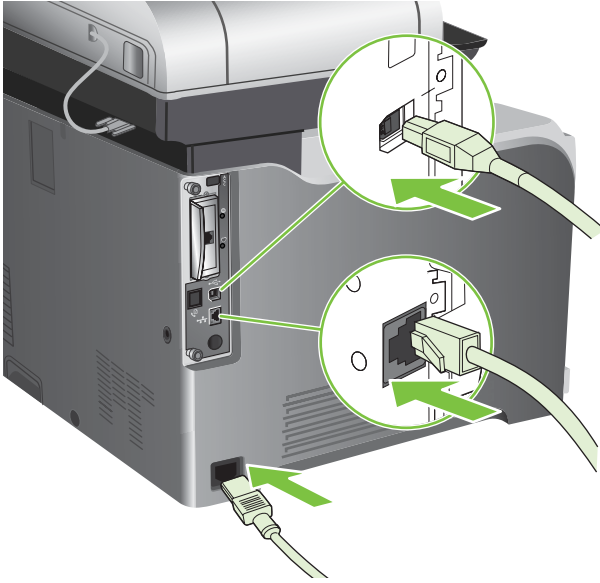
4. Firmly insert the HP Jetdirect print server card into the EIO slot.



5. Insert and tighten the retaining screws that came with the print server card.



6. Reconnect the power cable and remaining interface cables, and turn the product on.



7. Print a configuration page. An HP Jetdirect configuration page that contains network configuration and status information should also print.

If it does not print, turn the product off, and then uninstall and reinstall the print server card to ensure that it is completely seated in the slot.

8. Perform one of these steps:
  - Choose the correct port. See the computer or operating system documentation for instructions.
  - Reinstall the software, choosing the network installation this time.

## Clean the product

To maintain print quality, clean the product thoroughly every time you replace the print cartridge and whenever print-quality problems occur.

- 
- △ **WARNING!** Avoid touching the fusing area when cleaning the product. It can be hot.
  - △ **CAUTION:** To avoid permanent damage to the print cartridge, do not use ammonia-based cleaners on or around the product except as directed.
- 

## Clean the outside of the product

- Clean the outside of the product if it is visibly marked.
- Use a soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water, or water and a mild detergent.

## Clean the touchscreen

Clean the touchscreen whenever it is necessary to remove fingerprints or dust. Wipe the touchscreen gently with a clean, water-dampened, lint-free cloth.

- 
- △ **CAUTION:** Use water only. Solvents or cleaners can damage the touchscreen. Do not pour or spray water directly onto the touchscreen.
- 

## Clean the scanner glass

- Clean the scanner glass only if dirt is visible, or if you are experiencing a decrease in copy quality, such as streaking.
- Clean the scanner glass by wiping it gently with a clean, slightly damp, lint-free cloth. Use an ammonia-based surface cleaner only when a water-dampened cloth does not clean the scanner glass.



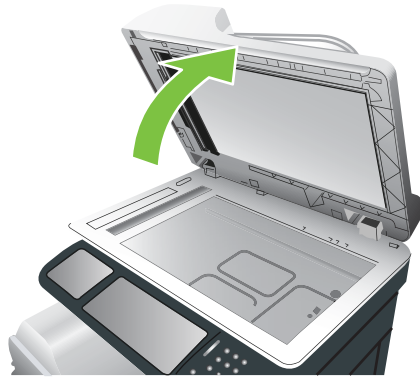
- 
- △ **CAUTION:** Do not pour or spray liquids directly onto the scanner glass. Do not press hard on the glass surface. (You could break the glass).
- 

## Clean the document feeder

Ink and correction fluid can leave residue on the narrow glass strip to the left of the large scanner glass. If you are having problems with streaks on copies, clean the narrow glass strip.

## Clean the document-feeder backing

1. Open the scanner lid.



2. Locate the white, vinyl document-feeder backing.



3. Clean the document-feeder backing by wiping it with a clean, damp, lint-free cloth. Use an ammonia-based surface cleaner only when a water-dampened cloth does not clean the components.
4. Close the scanner lid.





## Clean the document-feeder rollers

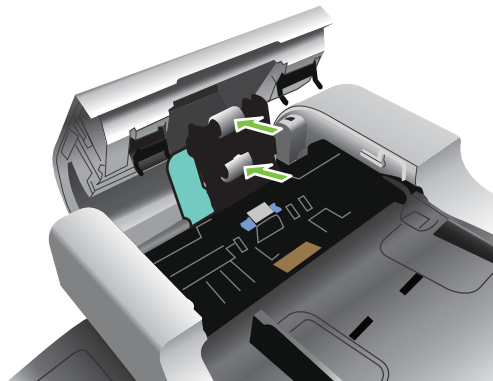
You should clean the rollers in the document feeder if you are experiencing misfeeds or if your originals show marks as they exit the document feeder.

△ **CAUTION:** Clean the rollers only if you experience misfeeds or marks on the originals, and you notice dust on the rollers. Cleaning the rollers frequently could introduce dust into the product.

1. Pull the release lever to open the document-feeder cover.



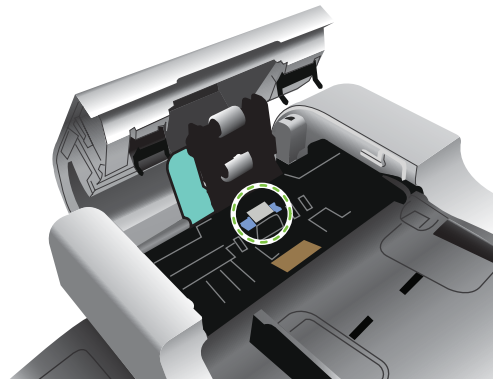
2. Locate the rollers.



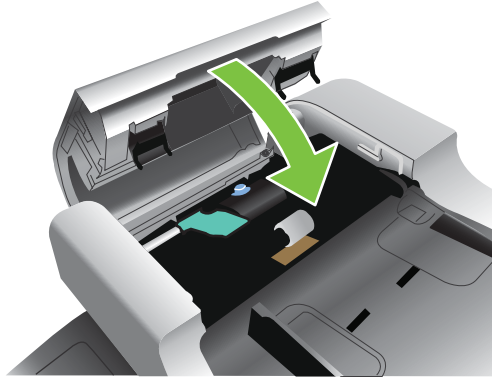
3. Wipe the rollers with a clean, water-dampened, lint-free cloth.

△ **CAUTION:** Do not pour water directly onto the rollers. Doing so might damage the product.

4. Locate the separation pad.



5. Wipe the pad with a clean, water-dampened, lint-free cloth.
6. Close the document-feeder cover.



## Clean the fuser

Run the product cleaning page to keep the fuser free of toner and paper particles that can sometimes accumulate. Accumulation of toner and particles can cause specks to appear on the front or back side of your print jobs.

HP recommends that you use the cleaning page when there is a print quality issue.

A **Cleaning** message appears on the product control panel display while the cleaning is taking place.

In order for the cleaning page to work correctly, print the page on copier-grade paper (not bond, heavy, or rough paper).

## Create and use the cleaning page

1. Scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Scroll to and touch **Print Quality**
3. Touch **Calibration/cleaning**.
4. Touch **Process cleaning page**.

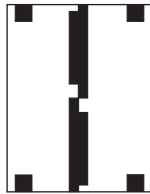
# Calibrate the scanner

Calibrate the scanner to compensate for offsets in the scanner imaging system (carriage head) for ADF and flatbed scans. Because of mechanical tolerances, the scanner's carriage head might not read the position of the image accurately. During the calibration procedure, scanner offset values are calculated and stored. The offset values are then used when producing scans so that the correct portion of the document is captured.

Scanner calibration should be carried out only if you notice offset problems with the scanned images. The scanner is calibrated before it leaves the factory. It needs to be calibrated again only rarely.

Before calibrating the scanner, print the calibration target.

1. Place letter- or A4-size paper in tray 1, and adjust the side guides.
2. On the control-panel Home screen, scroll to and touch **Administration**.
3. Touch **Troubleshooting**.
4. Touch **Calibrate Scanner**.
5. Touch **Calibrate** to print the first pass of the calibration target.
6. Place the first pass of the calibration target face-down in tray 1 so that the arrows are facing into the product.
7. Touch **Start** to print the second pass. The final calibration target *must* look like the following figure.



---

△ **CAUTION:** If the calibration target does not look like the figure shown here, the calibration process will fail and the quality of scans will be degraded. *The black areas must extend completely to the short edges of the page. If they do not, use a black marker to extend the black areas to the edge of the page.*

---

8. Place the calibration target face-up into the ADF, and adjust the side guides.
9. After the calibration target has passed through the ADF once, reposition it face down in the ADF and touch **Start**.
10. Place the calibration target face-down on the scanner glass, touch **Start**, and scan the page. After this pass, the calibration is complete.

# Upgrade the firmware

This product has remote firmware update (RFU) capability. Use this information to upgrade the product firmware.

## Determine the current firmware version

1. At the product control panel, touch the down arrow until the **Administration** menu displays.
2. Touch the **Administration** menu to open it.
3. Touch the **Information** menu to open it.
4. Touch the **Configuration Page** option, and then touch the **Print** button.

The firmware datecode is listed on the Configuration page in the section called **Device Information**. The firmware datecode has this format: YYYYMMDD XX.XXX.X.

- The first string of numbers is the date, where YYYY represents the year, MM represents the month, and DD represents the date. For example, a firmware datecode that begins with 20061125 represents November 25, 2006.
- The second string of numbers is the firmware version number, in decimal format.

## Download new firmware from the HP Web site

To find the most recent firmware upgrade for the product, go to [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_firmware](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_firmware). This page provides instructions for downloading the new firmware version.

## Transfer the new firmware to the product

---


 **NOTE:** The product can receive an .RFU file update when it is in a "ready" state.

---

The following conditions can affect the time required to transfer the file.

- The speed of the host computer that is sending the update.
- Any jobs that are ahead of the .RFU job in the queue are completed before the update is processed.
- If the process is interrupted before the firmware is downloaded, you must send the firmware file again.
- If power is lost during the firmware update, the update is interrupted and the message **Resend upgrade** appears (in English only) on the control-panel display. In this case, you must send the upgrade by using the USB port.

---


 **NOTE:** The firmware update involves a change in the format of nonvolatile random-access memory (NVRAM). Any menu settings that are changed from the default settings might return to default settings and must be changed again if you want settings that are different from the defaults.

---

## Use the flash executable file to update the firmware

This product has flash-based memory, so you can use the flash firmware executable (.EXE) file to upgrade the firmware. Download this file from [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_firmware](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_firmware).


---

 **NOTE:** To use this method, connect the product directly to your computer through a USB cable, and install the printer driver for this product on your computer.

---

1. Print a configuration page and note the TCP/IP address.
2. Find the .EXE file on your computer, and double-click it to open the file.
3. From the **Select Printer to Update** drop-down list, select this product. Click the **Start** button to begin the update process.

---

 **CAUTION:** Do not turn the product off or try to send a print job during this process.


---

4. When the process is complete, a smiling face icon displays in the dialog box. Click the **Exit** button to close the dialog box.
5. Turn the product off and then on.
6. Print another configuration page and verify that the new firmware datecode is listed.

### Use FTP to upload the firmware through a browser

1. Make sure the Internet browser you are using is configured for viewing folders from FTP sites. These instructions are for Microsoft Internet Explorer.
  - a. Open the browser and click **Tools**, and then click **Internet Options**.
  - b. Click the **Advanced** tab.
  - c. Select the box labeled **Enable folder view for FTP sites**.
  - d. Click **OK**.
2. Print a configuration page and note the TCP/IP address.
3. Open a browser window.
4. In the address line of the browser, type `ftp://<ADDRESS>`, where <ADDRESS> is the address of the product. For example, if the TCP/IP address is 192.168.0.90, type `ftp://192.168.0.90`.
5. Locate the downloaded .RFU file for the product.
6. Drag and drop the .RFU file onto the **PORT** icon in the browser window.

---


 **NOTE:** The product turns off and then on automatically to activate the update. When the update process is complete, a **Ready** message displays on the product control panel.

---

### Use FTP to upgrade the firmware on a network connection


1. Take note of the IP address on the HP Jetdirect page. The HP Jetdirect page is the second page that prints when you print the configuration page.

---

 **NOTE:** Before upgrading the firmware, make sure that the product is not in Sleep mode. Also make sure that any error messages are cleared from the control-panel display.

---

2. Click **Start**, click **Run**, and then type `cmd` to open the command window.
3. Type: `ftp <TCP/IP ADDRESS>`. For example, if the TCP/IP address is 192.168.0.90, type `ftp 192.168.0.90`.


4. Go to the folder where the firmware file is stored.
  5. Press **Enter** on the keyboard.
  6. When prompted for the user name, press **Enter**.
  7. When prompted for the password, press **Enter**.
  8. Type `bin` at the command prompt.
  9. Press **Enter**. The message **200 Types set to I, Using binary mode to transfer files** appears in the command window.
  10. Type `put` and then the file name. For example, if the file name is `cljcm3530.rfu`, type `put cljcm3530.rfu`.
  11. The download process begins and the firmware is updated on the product. This can take several minutes. Let the process finish without further interaction with the product or computer.
- 
-  **NOTE:** The product automatically turns off and then on again after processing the upgrade.
- 
12. At the command prompt, type: `bye` to exit the ftp command.
  13. At the command prompt, type: `exit` to return to the Windows interface.

## Use HP Web Jetadmin to upgrade the firmware

To learn how to use HP Web Jetadmin to upgrade the product firmware, go to [www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin](http://www.hp.com/go/webjetadmin)

## Use Microsoft Windows commands to upgrade the firmware

To update the firmware by using a network connection, follow these instructions.

1. Click **Start**, click **Run**, and then type `cmd` to open the command window.
  2. Type the following: `copy /B <FILENAME> \\<COMPUTERNAME>\<SHARENAME>`, where `<FILENAME>` is the name of the .RFU file (including the path), `<COMPUTERNAME>` is the name of the computer from which the product is being shared, and `<SHARENAME>` is the product share name. For example: `C:\>copy /b C:\cljcm3530.rfu \\YOUR_SERVER\YOUR_COMPUTER`.
- 
-  **NOTE:** If the file name or path includes a space, you must enclose the file name or path in quotation marks. For example, type: `C:\>copy /b "C:\MY DOCUMENTS\cljcm3530.rfu" \\YOUR_SERVER\YOUR_COMPUTER`.
- 
3. Press **Enter** on the keyboard. The control panel shows a message that indicates the progress of the firmware upgrade. At the end of the upgrade process, the control panel shows the **Ready** message. The message **One File Copied** appears on the computer screen.

---

# 14 Solve problems

- [Solve general problems](#)
- [Restore factory settings](#)
- [Control-panel message types](#)
- [Control-panel messages](#)
- [Jams](#)
- [Paper-handling problems](#)
- [Understand lights on the formatter](#)
- [Correct print quality and copy quality problems](#)
- [Solve performance problems](#)
- [Solve fax problems](#)
- [Solve e-mail problems](#)
- [Solve connectivity problems](#)
- [Product software problems](#)
- [Solve common Windows problems](#)
- [Solve common Macintosh problems](#)

# Solve general problems

If the product is not responding correctly, complete the steps in the following checklist, in order. If the product does not pass a step, follow the corresponding troubleshooting suggestions. If a step resolves the problem, you can stop without performing the other steps on the checklist.

## Troubleshooting checklist

1. Make sure the product Ready light is on. If no lights are on, complete these steps:
  - a. Check the power-cable connections.
  - b. Check that the power switch is on.
  - c. Check that the formatter is correctly seated in the product. See [Understand lights on the formatter on page 226](#).
  - d. Make sure that the line voltage is correct for the product power configuration. (See the label that is on the back of the product for voltage requirements.) If you are using a power strip and its voltage is not within specifications, plug the product directly into the wall. If it is already plugged into the wall, try a different outlet.
  - e. If none of these measures restores power, contact HP Customer Care.
2. Check the cabling.
  - a. Check the cable connection between the product and the computer or network port. Make sure that the connection is secure.
  - b. Make sure that the cable itself is not faulty by using a different cable, if possible.
  - c. Check the network connection. See [Solve connectivity problems on page 236](#).
3. Check to see if any messages appear on the control-panel display. If any error messages appear, see [Control-panel messages on page 206](#).
4. Ensure that the paper that you are using meets specifications.
5. Print a configuration page. See [Information pages on page 164](#). If the product is connected to a network, an HP Jetdirect page also prints.
  - a. If the pages do not print, check that at least one tray contains paper.
  - b. If the page jams in the product, clear the jam. See the control panel Help feature for instructions, or see [Jams on page 207](#).
6. If the configuration page prints, check the following items.
  - a. If the page does not print correctly, the problem is with the product hardware. Contact HP Customer Care.
  - b. If the page prints correctly, then the product hardware is working. The problem is with the computer you are using, with the printer driver, or with the program.
7. Select one of the following options:

**Windows:** Click **Start**, click **Settings**, and then click **Printers**, or **Printers and Faxes**. Double-click the name of the product.



-or-

**Mac OS X:** Open **Print Center** or **Printer Setup Utility**, and double-click the line for the product.


8. Verify that you have installed the printer driver for this product. Check the program to make sure that you are using the printer driver for this product.
9. Print a short document from a different program that has worked in the past. If this solution works, then the problem is with the program you are using. If this solution does not work (the document does not print) complete these steps:
  - a. Try printing the job from another computer that has the product software installed.
  - b. If you connected the product to the network, connect the product directly to a computer with a USB cable. Redirect the product to the correct port, or reinstall the software, selecting the new connection type that you are using.

## Factors that affect product performance

Several factors affect the time it takes to print a job:

- Maximum product speed, measured in pages per minute (ppm)
- The use of special paper (such as transparencies, heavy paper, and custom-size paper)
- Product processing and download time
- The complexity and size of graphics
- The speed of the computer you are using
- The USB connection
- The printer I/O configuration
- The amount of memory installed in the product
- The network operating system and configuration (if applicable)

---

 **NOTE:** Although additional memory can improve how the product handles complex graphics and improve download times, it will not increase maximum product speed (ppm).

---

## Restore factory settings

Use the [Resets](#) menu to restore factory settings.

1. Scroll to and touch [Administration](#) and then touch [Resets](#).
2. Touch [Restore Factory Settings](#) and then touch [Reset](#).

For more information, see [Resets menu on page 55](#).

# Control-panel message types


Four types of control-panel messages can indicate the status of or problems with the product.

Message type	Description
Status messages	Status messages reflect the current state of the product. They inform you of normal product operation and require no interaction to clear them. They change as the state of the product changes. Whenever the product is ready, not busy, and has no pending warning messages, the status message <b>Ready</b> appears if the product is online.
Warning messages	Warning messages inform you of data and print errors. These messages typically alternate with the <b>Ready</b> or status messages and remain until you touch <b>OK</b> . Some warning messages are clearable. If <b>Clearable Warnings</b> is set to <b>Job</b> on the product <b>Device Behavior</b> menu, the next print job clears these messages.
Error messages	<p>Error messages communicate that some action must be performed, such as adding paper or clearing a jam.</p> <p>Some error messages are auto-continuable. If <b>Auto-Continue</b> is set on the menus, the product will continue normal operation after an auto-continuable error message appears for 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Pressing any button during the 10-second auto-continuable error message overrides the auto-continue feature, and the button function takes precedence. For example, pressing the <b>Stop</b> button pauses printing and offers the option to cancel the print job.</p>
Critical-error messages	Critical error messages inform you of a product failure. Some of these messages can be cleared by turning the product off and then on. These messages are not affected by the <b>Auto-Continue</b> setting. If a critical error persists, service is required.

## Control-panel messages

The product provides robust control panel messaging. When a message appears on the control panel, follow the on-screen instructions to resolve the issue. If the product displays an “Error” or “Attention” message, and no steps are shown to resolve the issue, turn the product off then on. Contact HP support if you continue to experience issues with the product.

To get additional information for warnings that appear in the status line, touch the Warning button .

For additional information on a variety of topics, touch the Help button  in the upper-right corner of the home screen.

# Jams

## Common causes of jams


**The product is jammed.**

Cause	Solution
The paper does not meet specifications.	Use only paper that meets HP specifications. See <a href="#">Supported paper and print media sizes on page 87</a> .
A component is installed incorrectly.	Verify that the transfer belt and transfer roller are correctly installed.
You are using paper that has already passed through a product or copier.	Do not use paper that has been previously printed on or copied.
An input tray is loaded incorrectly.	Remove any excess paper from the input tray. Make sure that the stack is below the maximum stack height mark in the tray. See <a href="#">Load paper and print media on page 93</a> .
The paper is skewed.	The input-tray guides are not adjusted correctly. Adjust them so they hold the stack firmly in place without bending it.
The paper is binding or sticking together.	Remove the paper, flex it, rotate it 180°, or flip it over. Reload the paper into the input tray.
The paper is removed before it settles into the output bin.	Reset the product. Wait until the page completely settles in the output bin before removing it.
During two-sided printing, you removed the paper before the second side of the document was printed.	Reset the product and print the document again. Wait until the page completely settles in the output bin before removing it.
The paper is in poor condition.	Replace the paper.
The internal tray rollers are not picking up the paper.	If the paper is heavier than 220 g/m <sup>2</sup> (58 lb), it might not be picked from the tray.  The rollers are worn. Replace the rollers.
The paper has rough or jagged edges.	Replace the paper.
The paper is perforated or embossed.	Perforated or embossed paper does not separate easily. Feed single sheets from Tray 1.
Paper was not stored correctly.	Replace the paper in the trays. Paper should be stored in the original packaging in a controlled environment.
Not all product packing material was removed.	Verify that the packing tape, cardboard, and plastic shipping locks have been removed from the product.

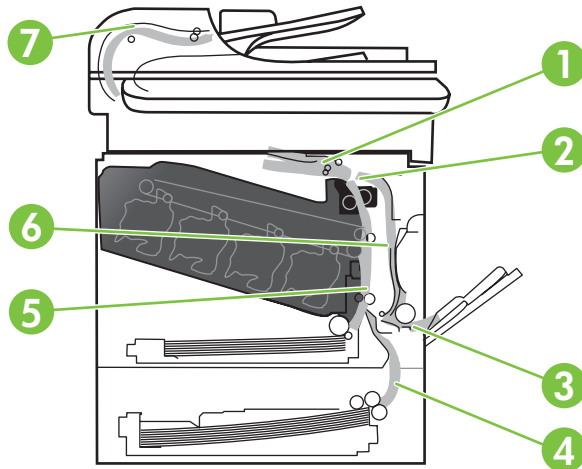
If the product still continues to jam, contact HP Customer Support or your authorized HP service provider.

## Jam locations

Use this illustration to identify locations of jams. In addition, instructions appear on the control panel to direct you to the location of jammed paper and how to clear it.

 **NOTE:** Internal areas of the product that might need to be opened to clear jams have green handles or green labels.

**Figure 14-1** Jam locations



1	Output-bin area
2	Fuser area
3	Tray 1 area
4	Optional 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray (Tray 3)
5	Tray 2 pickup area
6	Duplexing area
7	Document feeder area

## Clear jams

When a jam occurs, a message appears on the control-panel display that describes the location of the jam.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid electrical shock, remove any necklaces, bracelets, or other metal items before reaching into the inside of the product.

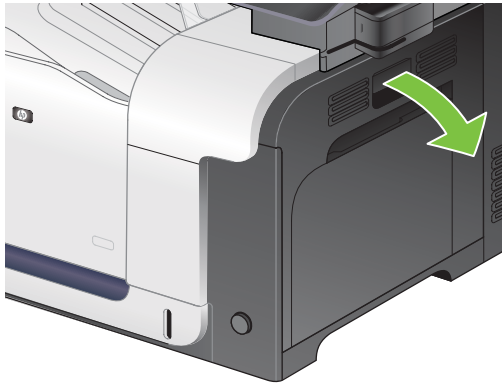
Type of jam	Procedure
13.XX.YY - Jam inside right door	See <a href="#">Clear jams in the right door on page 209</a>
13.XX.YY - Jams inside right door	
13.XX.YY - Fuser area jam	See <a href="#">Clear jams in the right door on page 209</a> .
13.XX.YY - Fuser wrap jam	
13.XX.YY - Jam below control panel	See <a href="#">Clear jams in the output bin area on page 213</a> .
13.XX.YY - Jam in tray 1	See <a href="#">Clear jams in Tray 1 on page 214</a> .
13.XX.YY - Jam in tray 2	See <a href="#">Clear jams in Tray 2 on page 216</a> .
13.XX.YY - Jam in tray 3	See <a href="#">Clear jams in the optional 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray (Tray 3) on page 217</a>
13.XX.YY - Jam inside lower-right door	See <a href="#">Clear jams in the lower right door (Tray 3) on page 218</a> .

## Clear jams in the right door

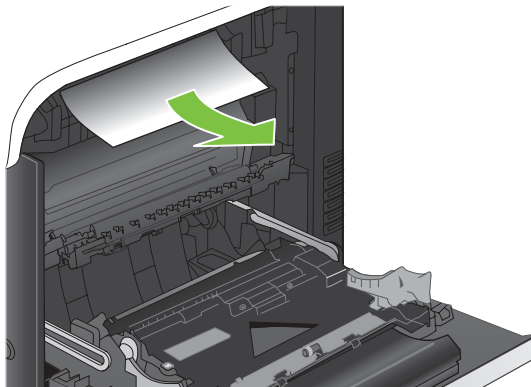
△ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the product is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

💡 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-right-door-jams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-right-door-jams).

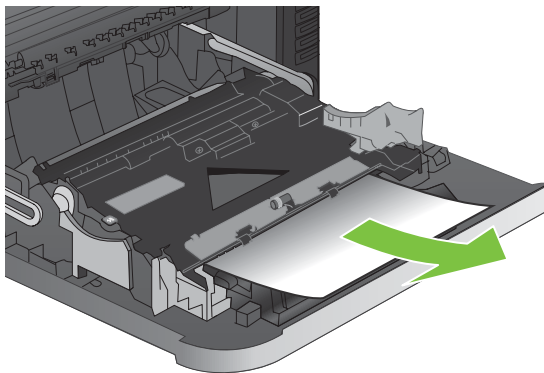
1. Open the right door.



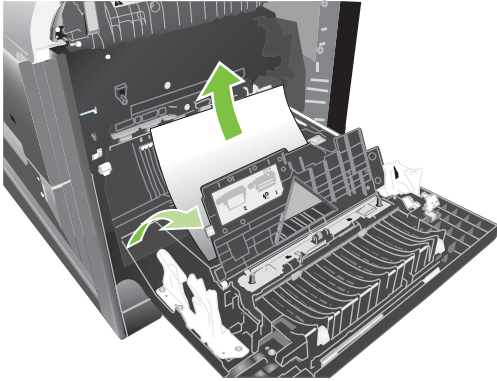
2. If paper is jammed as it enters the output bin, gently pull the paper downward to remove it.



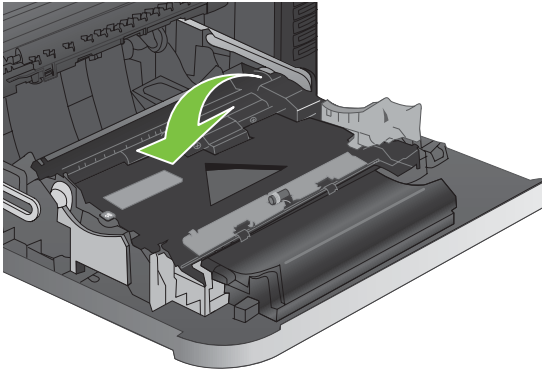
3. If paper is jammed inside the right door, gently pull the paper to remove it.



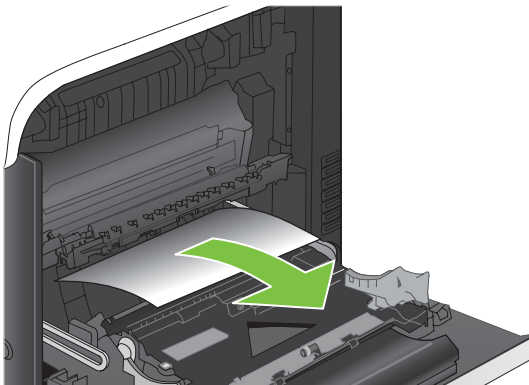
4. Lift the paper-feed cover on the inside of the right door. If jammed paper is present, gently pull the paper straight out to remove it.



5. Close the paper-feed cover.

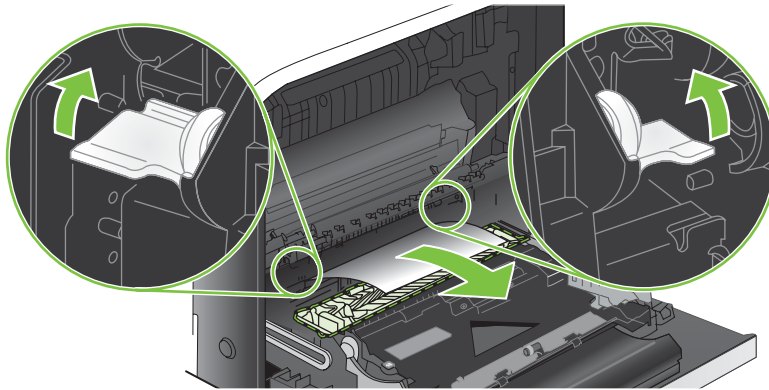


6. Gently pull the paper out of the pickup area.

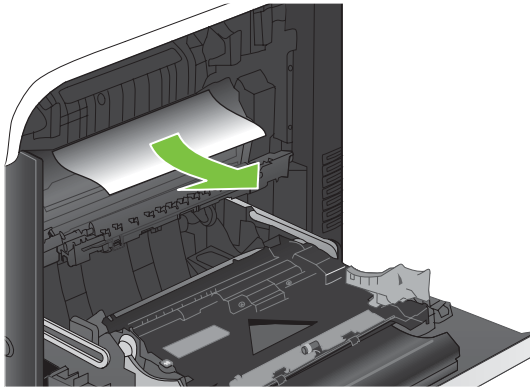




7. Look for paper in the Tray 2 roller area. Near the bottom of the right side, squeeze the two green levers upward to release the jam-access door. Remove any jammed paper, and close the door.



8. If paper is visible entering the bottom of the fuser, gently pull downward to remove it.

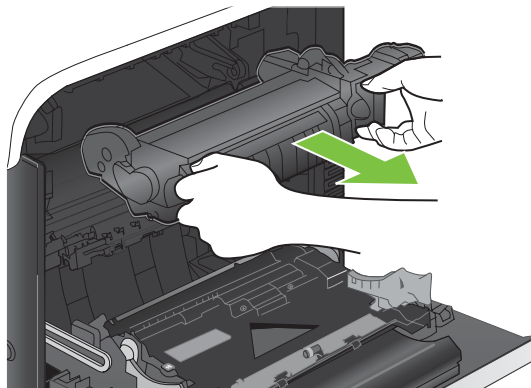


△ **CAUTION:** Do not touch the rollers on the transfer roller. Contaminates can affect print quality.

9. Paper could be jammed inside the fuser where it would not be visible. Remove the fuser to check for jammed paper inside.

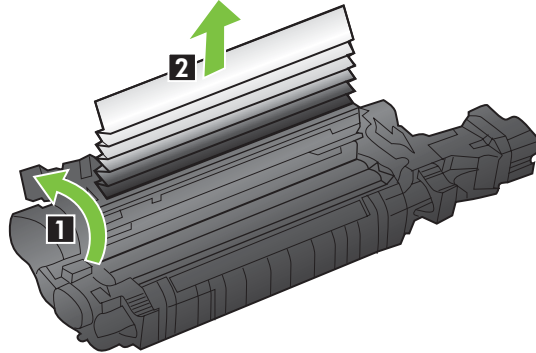
△ **CAUTION:** The fuser can be hot while the product is in use. Wait for the fuser to cool before handling it.

- a. Grasp the fuser handles, lift up slightly, and pull straight out to remove the fuser.



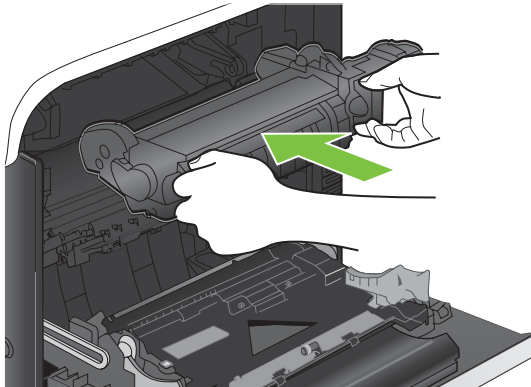
- b. Open the jam-access door. If paper is jammed inside the fuser, gently pull it straight up to remove it. If the paper tears, remove all paper fragments.

△ **CAUTION:** Even if the body of the fuser has cooled, the rollers that are inside could still be hot. Do not touch the fuser rollers until they have cooled.

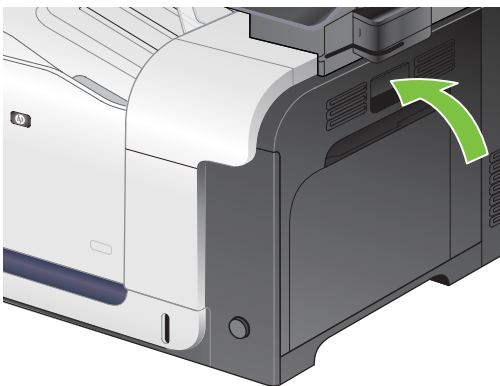


- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | Open the jam-access door. |
| 2 | Remove the jammed paper.  |


- c. Close the jam-access door, and push the fuser completely into the product.



10. Close the right door.



## Clear jams in the output bin area

 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-output-jams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-output-jams).


1. If paper is visible from the output bin, grasp the leading edge and remove it.



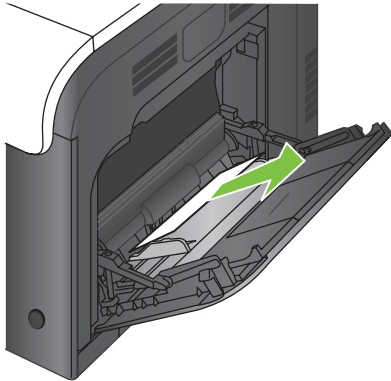
2. If jammed paper is visible in the duplex output area, gently pull it to remove it.



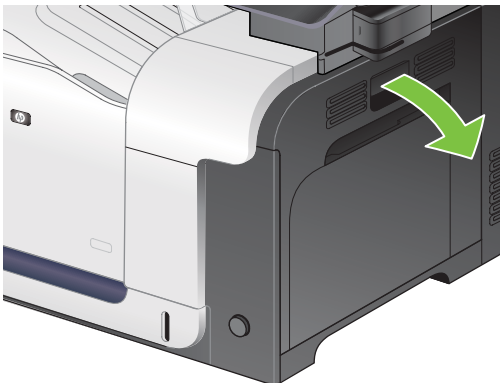
## Clear jams in Tray 1

 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-tray1-jams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-tray1-jams).

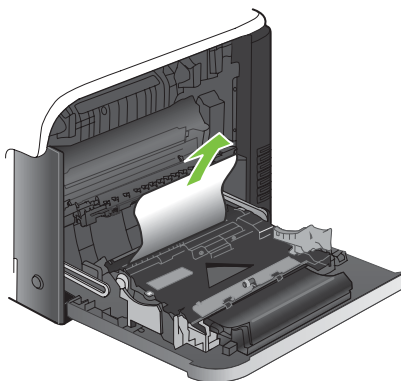
1. If jammed paper is visible in Tray 1, clear the jam by gently pulling the paper straight out. Touch the **OK** button to clear the message.



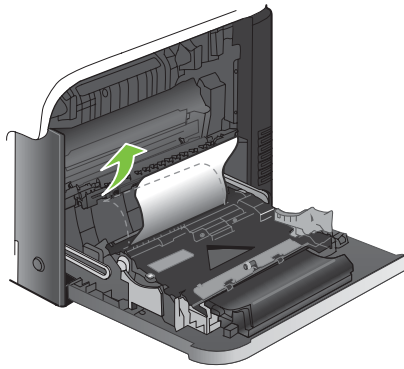
2. If you cannot remove the paper, or if no jammed paper is visible in Tray 1, close Tray 1 and open the right door.



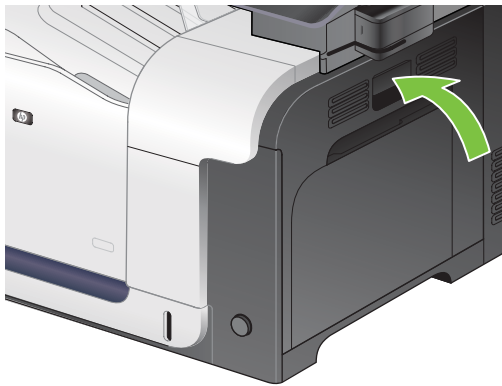
3. If paper is visible inside the right door, gently pull the trailing edge to remove it.



4. Gently pull the paper out of the pick up area.



5. Close the right door.

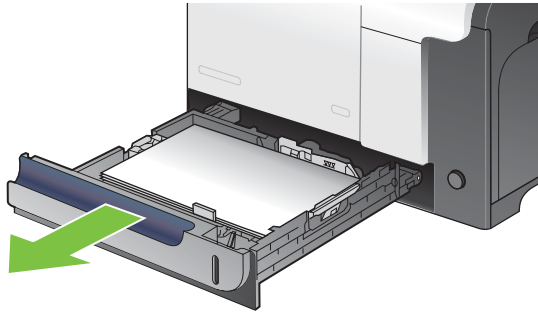


## Clear jams in Tray 2

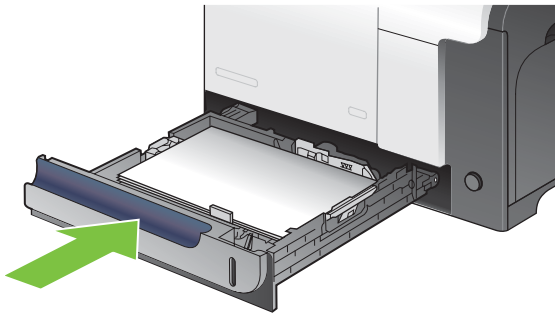
△ **CAUTION:** Opening a tray when paper is jammed can cause the paper to tear and leave pieces of paper in the tray, which might cause another jam. Be sure to clear jams before opening the tray.

💡 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-tray2-jams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-tray2-jams).


1. Open Tray 2 and make sure that the paper is stacked correctly. Remove any jammed or damaged sheets of paper.



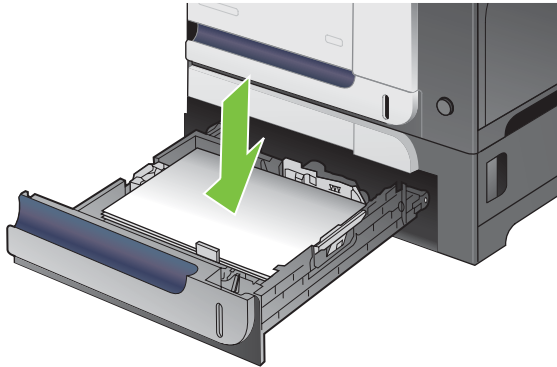
2. Close the tray.



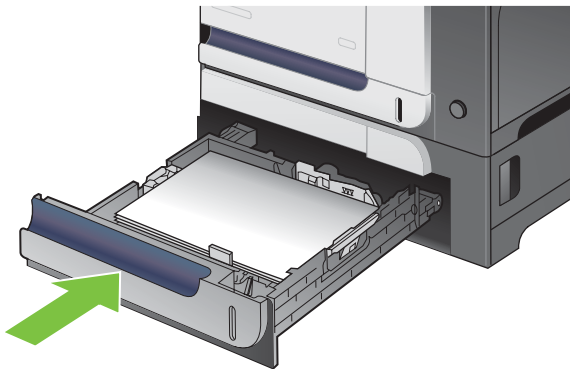
## Clear jams in the optional 500-sheet paper and heavy media tray (Tray 3)

 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-tray3-jams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-tray3-jams).


1. Open Tray 3 and make sure that the paper is stacked correctly. Remove any damaged or jammed sheets of paper.



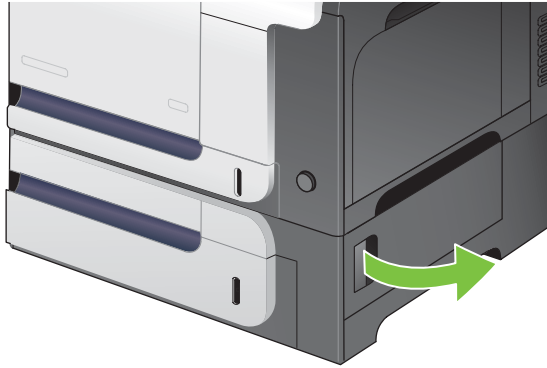
2. Close Tray 3.



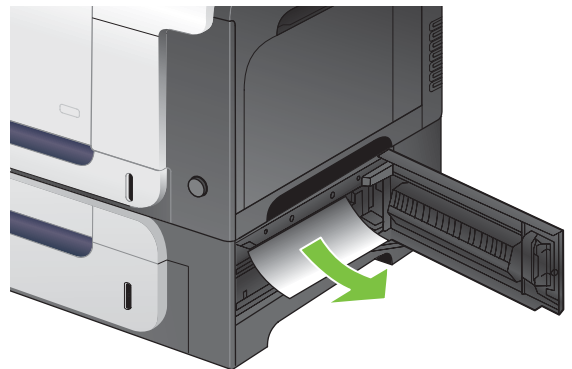
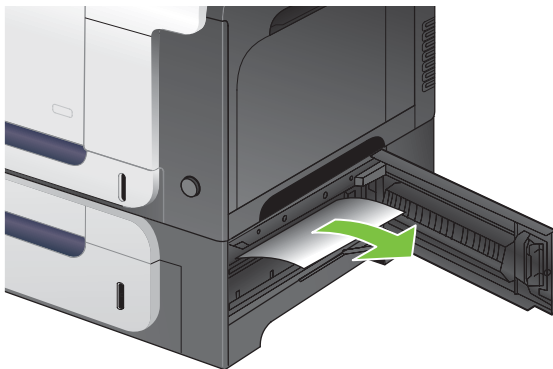
## Clear jams in the lower right door (Tray 3)

 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-lower-right-door-jams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-lower-right-door-jams).

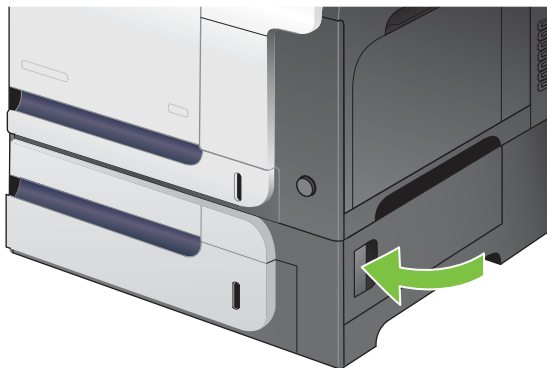
1. Open the lower right door.



2. If paper is visible, gently pull the jammed paper up or down to remove it.




3. Close the lower right door.





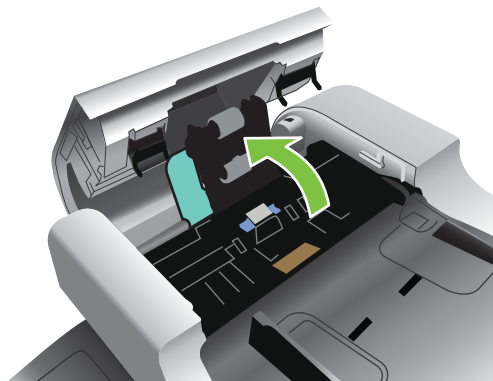
## Clear jams in the document feeder

 **TIP:** To see an animation of this procedure go to this Web site: [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-adjams](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp-adjams).

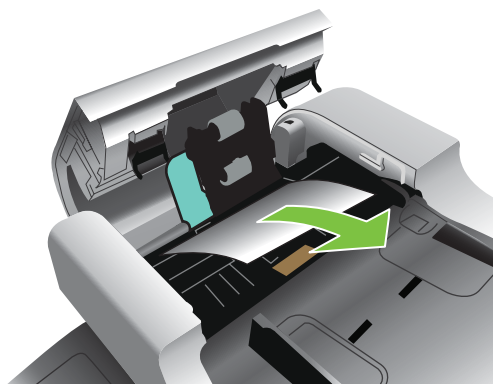
1. Open the document feeder cover.



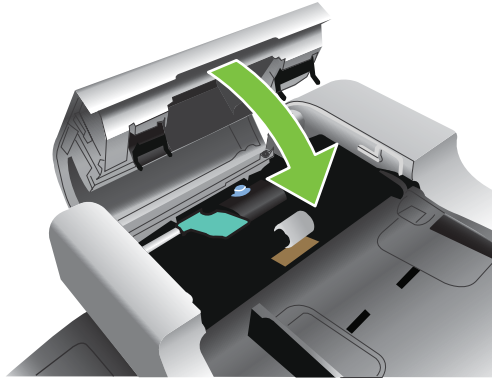
2. Lift the rollers.



3. Remove any jammed paper.



4. Close the document feeder cover.



## Jam recovery

This product provides jam recovery, a feature that reprints jammed pages. The following options are available:

- **Auto** setting — The product attempts to reprint jammed pages when sufficient memory is available.
- **Off** setting — The product does not attempt to reprint jammed pages. Because no memory is used to store the most recent pages, performance is optimal.



---

**NOTE:** When using this option, if the product runs out of paper and the job is being printed on both sides, some pages can be lost.

---

- **On** setting — The product always reprints jammed pages. Additional memory is allocated to store the last few pages printed. This might cause overall performance to suffer.

### Set the jam recovery feature

1. Touch the **Administration** menu and then touch the **Device Behavior** setting.
2. Touch the **Warning/Error Behavior** setting and then touch the **Jam Recovery** setting.
3. Touch an option and then touch the **Save** button.

# Paper-handling problems

Use only paper that meets the specifications outlined in the *HP LaserJet Printer Family Print Media Guide*. Always configure the paper type on the control panel to match the type of paper that is loaded in the tray.

## Product feeds multiple sheets

### Product feeds multiple sheets

Cause	Solution
The input tray is overfilled. Open the tray and verify that the paper stack is below the maximum stack height mark.	Remove excess paper from the input tray.
Print paper is sticking together.	Remove paper, flex it, rotate it 180 degrees or flip it over, and then reload it into the tray.  <b>NOTE:</b> Do not fan paper. Fanning can cause static electricity, which can cause paper to stick together.
Paper does not meet the specifications for this product.	Use only paper that meets HP paper specifications for this product.
Trays are not properly adjusted.	Make sure that the paper guides match the size of paper being used.

## Product feeds incorrect page size

### Product feeds incorrect page size

Cause	Solution
The correct size paper is not loaded in the input tray.	Load the correct size paper in the input tray.
The correct size paper is not selected in the software program or printer driver.	Confirm that the settings in the software program and printer driver are correct, because the software program settings override the printer driver and control panel settings, and the printer driver settings override the control panel settings.
The correct size paper for the tray is not selected in the product control panel.	From the control panel, select the correct size paper for the tray.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the paper guides are touching the paper.

## Product pulls from incorrect tray

### Product pulls from incorrect tray

Cause	Solution
You are using a driver for a different product.	Use a driver for this product.
The specified tray is empty.	Load paper in the specified tray.

### Product pulls from incorrect tray

Cause	Solution
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the guides are touching the paper.

## Paper does not feed automatically

### Paper does not feed automatically

Cause	Solution
Manual feed is selected in the software program.	Load Tray 1 with paper, or, if the paper is loaded, press the checkmark button ✓.
The correct size paper is not loaded.	Load the correct size paper.
The input tray is empty.	Load paper into the input tray.
Paper from a previous jam has not been completely removed.	Open the product and remove any paper in the paper path.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the rear and width paper guides are touching the paper.
The manual-feed prompt is set to <b>ALWAYS</b> . The product always prompts for manual feed, even if the tray is loaded.	Open the tray, reload the media, and then close the tray. Or, change the manual-feed prompt setting to <b>UNLESS LOADED</b> , so that the product prompts for manual feed only when the tray is empty.
The <b>USE REQUESTED TRAY</b> setting on the product is set to <b>EXCLUSIVELY</b> , and the requested tray is empty. The product will not use another tray.	Load the requested tray. Or, change the setting from <b>EXCLUSIVELY</b> to <b>FIRST</b> on the <b>CONFIGURE DEVICE</b> menu. The product can use other trays if no media is loaded in the specified tray.

## Paper does not feed from Tray 2 or 3

### Paper does not feed from Tray 2 or 3

Cause	Solution
The correct size paper is not loaded.	Load the correct size paper.
The input tray is empty.	Load paper in the input tray.
The correct paper type for the input tray is not selected in the product control panel.	From the product control panel, select the correct paper type for the input tray.
Paper from a previous jam has not been completely removed.	Open the product and remove any paper in the paper path. Closely inspect the fuser area for jams.
None of the optional trays appear as input tray options.	The optional trays only display as available if they are installed. Verify that any optional trays are correctly installed. Verify that

### Paper does not feed from Tray 2 or 3

Cause	Solution
	the printer driver has been configured to recognize the optional trays.
An optional tray is incorrectly installed.	Print a configuration page to confirm that the optional tray is installed. If not, verify that the tray is correctly attached to the product.
The paper size is not configured correctly for the input tray.	Print a configuration page or use the control panel to determine the paper size for which the tray is configured.
The guides in the tray are not against the paper.	Verify that the guides are touching the paper.

## Transparencies or glossy paper will not feed

### Transparencies or glossy paper will not feed

Cause	Solution
The correct paper type is not specified in the software or printer driver.	Verify that the correct paper type is selected in the software or printer driver.
The input tray is overfilled.	Remove excess paper from the input tray. Do not exceed the maximum stack height marks for the tray.
Paper in another input tray is the same size as the transparencies, and the product is defaulting to the other tray.	Make sure that the input tray containing the transparencies or glossy paper is selected in the software program or printer driver. Use the product control panel to configure the tray to the paper type loaded.
The tray containing the transparencies or glossy paper is not configured correctly for type.	Make sure that the input tray containing the transparencies or glossy paper is selected in the software program or printer driver. Use the product control panel to configure the tray to the paper type loaded.
Transparencies or glossy paper might not meet supported paper specifications.	Use only paper that meets the HP paper specifications for this product.
High-humidity environments may cause glossy paper not to feed, or to feed too many sheets.	Avoid printing glossy paper in high humidity conditions. When printing glossy paper, removing the paper from the wrapper and letting it rest for a few hours can improve feeding into the product. However, letting paper rest in humid environments may also cause blisters.

## Envelopes jam or will not feed in the product

### Envelopes jam or will not feed in the product

Cause	Solution
Envelopes are loaded in an unsupported tray. Only Tray 1 can feed envelopes.	Load envelopes into Tray 1.
Envelopes are curled or damaged.	Try using different envelopes. Store envelopes in a controlled environment.
Envelopes are sealing because the moisture content is too high.	Try using different envelopes. Store envelopes in a controlled environment.

### Envelopes jam or will not feed in the product

Cause	Solution
Envelope orientation is incorrect.	Verify that the envelope is loaded correctly.
This product does not support the envelopes being used.	Refer to the <i>HP LaserJet Printer Family Print Media Guide</i> .
Tray 1 is configured for a size other than envelopes.	Configure Tray 1 size for envelopes.

## Output is curled or wrinkled

### Output is curled or wrinkled

Cause	Solution
Paper does not meet the specifications for this product.	Use only paper that meets the HP paper specifications for this product.
Paper is damaged or in poor condition.	Remove paper from the input tray and load paper that is in good condition.
Product speed needs to be reduced.	Set the <b>PAPER CURL</b> option in the Print Quality menu to <b>REDUCED</b> to decrease full speed to 10 ppm (instead of 40 ppm) and 3/4 speed to 7.5 ppm (instead of 30 ppm).
Product is operating in an excessively humid environment.	Verify that the printing environment is within humidity specifications.
You are printing large, solid-filled areas.	Large, solid-filled areas can cause excessive curl. Try using a different pattern.
Paper used was not stored correctly and might have absorbed moisture.	Remove paper and replace it with paper from a fresh, unopened package.
Paper has poorly cut edges.	Remove paper, flex it, rotate it 180 degrees or turn it over, and then reload it into the input tray. Do not fan paper. If the problem persists, replace the paper.
The specific paper type was not configured for the tray or selected in the software.	Configure the software for the paper (see the software documentation). Configure the tray for the paper, see <a href="#">Load paper and print media on page 93</a> .
The paper has previously been used for a print job.	Do not re-use paper.

## Product will not duplex or duplexes incorrectly

### Product will not duplex (print 2-sided jobs) or duplexes incorrectly

Cause	Solution
You are trying to duplex on unsupported paper.	Verify that the paper is supported for duplex printing.
The printer driver is not set up for duplex printing.	Set up the printer driver to enable duplex printing.
The first page is printing on the back of preprinted forms or letterhead.	Load preprinted forms and letterhead in Tray 1 with the letterhead or printed side down, with the top of the page leading into the product. For Tray 2 and 3, load the paper printed side up with the top of the page toward the right of the product.
The product configuration is not set for duplexing.	In Windows, run the automatic configuration feature:

**Product will not duplex (print 2-sided jobs) or duplexes incorrectly**

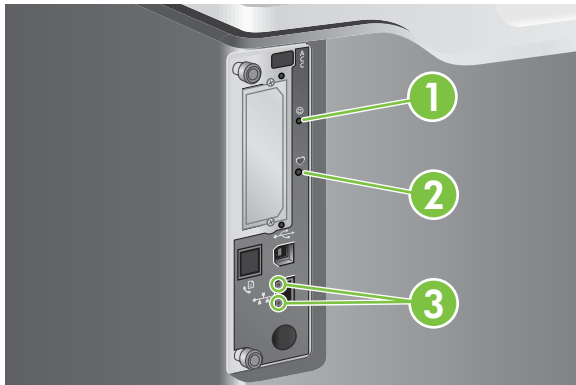
---

Cause	Solution
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click the <b>Start</b> button, point to <b>Settings</b>, and then click <b>Printers</b> (for Windows 2000) or <b>Printers and Faxes</b> (for Windows XP).</li><li>2. Right-click the HP product icon, and then click <b>Properties</b> or <b>Printing Preferences</b>.</li><li>3. Click the <b>Device Settings</b> tab.</li><li>4. Under <b>Installable Options</b>, click <b>Update Now</b> in the <b>Automatic Configuration</b> list.</li></ol>

---

## Understand lights on the formatter

LEDs on the formatter indicate that the product is functioning correctly.

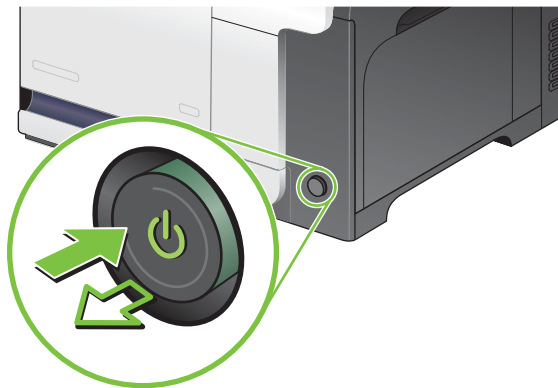


1	Formatter connectivity LED (lit when formatter is correctly seated)
2	Heartbeat LED
3	HP Jetdirect LEDs

### Formatter connectivity LED


The formatter connectivity LED indicates when the formatter is correctly seated in the product. If the LED is not lit, follow this procedure to correct the problem.

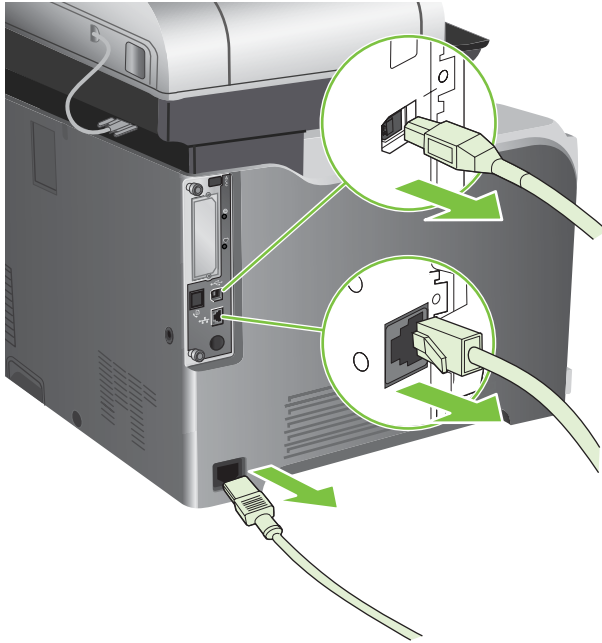
1. Turn the product off.



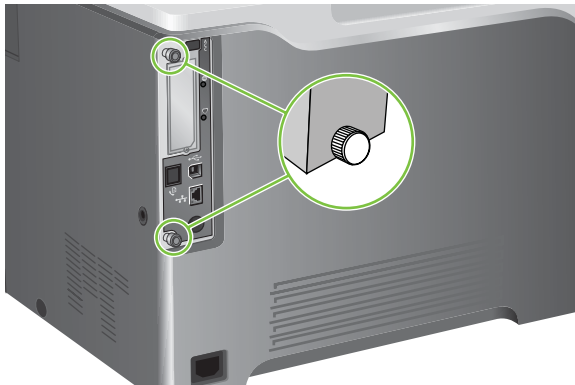


2. Disconnect all power and interface cables.

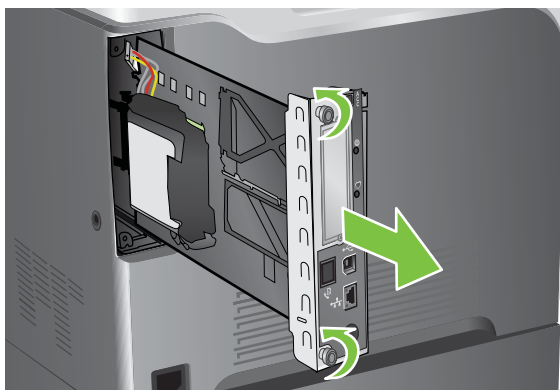
 **NOTE:** This illustration might not show all the cables.




3. Locate the thumb screws on the formatter board in the rear of the product.

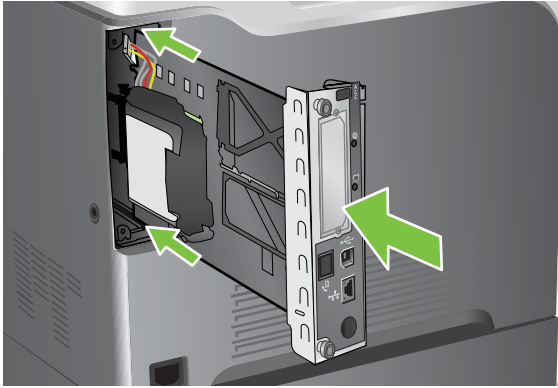


4. Unscrew the thumb screws and pull the formatter from the product.

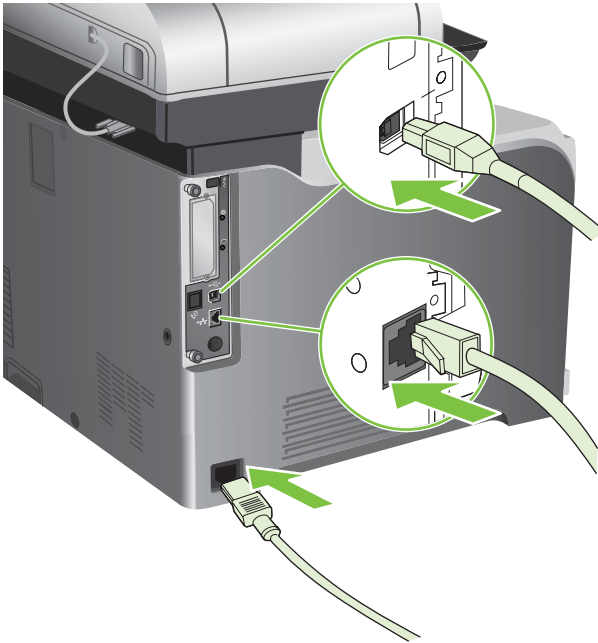


5. Align the formatter board in the tracks at the bottom of the slot, and then slide the board back into the product. Push firmly on the right side of the formatter to make sure it is fully inserted.

 **NOTE:** To prevent damage to the formatter board, ensure the formatter board is aligned in the tracks at the top and the bottom of the opening.



6. Reconnect the power cable and interface cables, and turn the product on.



## Heartbeat LED

The heartbeat LED indicates that the formatter is functioning correctly. While the product is initializing after you turn it on, the LED blinks rapidly, and then turns off. When the product has finished the initialization sequence, the heartbeat LED pulses on and off.

If the heartbeat LED is off, the formatter might have a problem. Turn the product off and then on. If the LED is still off, contact an HP-authorized service or support provider. See the HP support flyer, or go to [www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp).

## HP Jetdirect LEDs

The embedded HP Jetdirect print server has two LEDs. The yellow LED indicates network activity, and the green LED indicates the link status. A blinking yellow LED indicates network traffic. If the green LED is off, a link has failed.

For link failures, check all of the network cable connections. In addition, you can try to manually configure the link settings on the embedded print server by using the product control-panel menus.

1. Scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Touch **Initial Setup**.
3. Touch **Networking and I/O**.
4. Touch **Embedded Jetdirect** or **EIO <X> Jetdirect**.
5. Touch **Link Speed**.
6. Select the appropriate link speed.
7. Touch **Save**.

## Correct print quality and copy quality problems

You can prevent most print-quality problems by following these guidelines.

- Configure the trays for the correct paper-type setting. See [Configure trays on page 106](#).
- Use paper that meets HP specifications. See [Paper and print media on page 85](#).
- Clean the product as necessary. See [Clean the product on page 193](#).
- Use genuine HP supplies.

For more information, see [www.hp.com/go/printquality/cljcm3530](http://www.hp.com/go/printquality/cljcm3530).

## Example print quality problems

Some print quality problems arise from use of inappropriate paper.

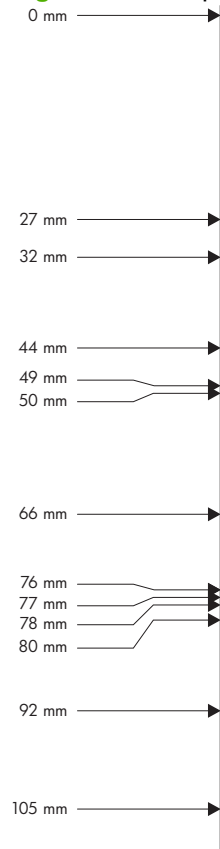
- Use paper that meets HP paper specifications.
- The surface of the paper is too rough. Use paper that meets HP paper specifications.
- The printer driver setting or paper tray setting might be incorrect. Be sure that you have configured the paper tray at the product control panel and have also selected the correct driver setting for the paper that you are using.
- The print mode might be set incorrectly, or the paper might not meet recommended specifications.
- The transparencies you are using are not designed for proper toner adhesion. Use only transparencies designed for HP Color LaserJet products.
- The moisture content of the paper is uneven, too high, or too low. Use paper from a different source or from an unopened ream of paper.

- Some areas of the paper reject toner. Use paper from a different source or from an unopened ream of paper.
- The letterhead you are using is printed on rough paper. Use a smoother, xerographic paper. If this solves your problem, consult with the printer of your letterhead to verify that the paper used meets the specifications for this product.

## Repetitive defects ruler

If defects repeat at regular intervals on the page, use this ruler to identify the cause of the defect. Place the top of the ruler at the first defect. The marking that is beside the next occurrence of the defect indicates which component needs to be replaced.


**Figure 14-2** Repetitive defects ruler



Distance between defects	Product components that cause the defect
27 mm	Print cartridge
32 mm	Print cartridge
44 mm	Print engine
49 mm	Print engine
50 mm	Print engine
66 mm	Print engine
76 mm	Print cartridge
77 mm	Fuser
78 mm	Fuser
80 mm	Print engine
92 mm	Print engine
105 mm	Print engine

## Overhead transparency defects

Overhead transparencies might display any of the image quality problems that any other type of paper could display, as well as defects specific to transparencies. In addition, because transparencies are pliable while in the print path, they are subject to being marked by the paper-handling components.

 **NOTE:** Allow transparencies to cool at least 30 seconds before handling them.

- On the printer driver's **Paper** tab, select **Transparency** as the paper type. Also, make sure that the tray is correctly configured for transparencies.
- Check that the transparencies meet the specifications for this product.
- Handle transparencies by the edges. Skin oil on the surface of transparencies can cause spots and smudges.
- Small, random dark areas on the trailing edge of solid fill pages might be caused by transparencies sticking together in the output bin. Try printing the job in smaller batches.
- If the selected colors are undesirable when printed, select different colors in the software program or printer driver.
- If you are using a reflective overhead projector, use a standard overhead projector instead.

## Print-quality problems associated with the environment

If the product is operating in excessively humid or dry conditions, verify that the printing environment is within specifications. See [Environmental specifications on page 263](#).

## Print quality problems associated with jams

- Make sure that all paper is cleared from the paper path.
- If the product recently jammed, print two to three pages to clean the product.
- The paper does not pass through the fuser, causing image defects to appear on subsequent documents. Print two to three pages to clean the product.

## Optimize and improve image quality

The following procedures can be used to solve most image quality problems.

If following the procedures does not improve print quality, go to [www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp).

## Calibrate the product

Calibration is a product function that optimizes print quality. If you experience any image-quality problems, calibrate the product.

1. Scroll to and touch **Administration**.
2. Scroll to and touch **Print Quality**.
3. Touch **Quick Calibration**, or touch **Full Calibration**.
4. Touch **Calibrate**.

## Print-quality-troubleshooting pages

Use the built-in print-quality-troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems.

1. Scroll to and touch **Administration**
2. Scroll to and touch **Troubleshooting**.
3. Touch **PQ Troubleshooting**.
4. Touch **Print**.

The product returns to the **Ready** state after printing the print-quality-troubleshooting pages. Follow the instructions on the pages that print out.

## Solve performance problems

Problem	Cause	Solution
Pages print but are totally blank.	The document might contain blank pages.	Check the document that you are printing to see if content appears on all of the pages.
	The product might be malfunctioning.	To check the product, print a Configuration page.
Pages print very slowly.	Heavier paper types can slow the print job.	Print on a different type of paper.
	Complex pages can print slowly.	Proper fusing may require a slower print speed to ensure the best print quality.
Pages did not print.	The product might not be pulling paper correctly.	Make sure paper is loaded in the tray correctly.
	The paper is jamming in the product.	Clear the jam. See <a href="#">Jams on page 207</a> .
	The USB cable might be defective or incorrectly connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Disconnect the USB cable at both ends and reconnect it.</li><li>● Try printing a job that has printed in the past.</li><li>● Try using a different USB cable.</li></ul>
	Other devices are running on your computer.	The product might not share a USB port. If you have an external hard drive or network switchbox that is connected to the same port as the product, the other device might be interfering. To connect and use the product, you must disconnect the other device or you must use two USB ports on the computer.



## Solve fax problems


See the *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Fax Guide* and the *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Send Fax Driver Guide*, which are included on the product User CD. The guides are also available for download from [www.hp.com/go/mfpfaxaccessory500](http://www.hp.com/go/mfpfaxaccessory500).

## Solve e-mail problems

If you are unable to send e-mails by using the digital-send feature, you might need to reconfigure the SMTP gateway address or the LDAP gateway address. Print a configuration page to find the current SMTP and LDAP gateway addresses. See [Information pages on page 164](#). Use the following procedures to check if the SMTP and LDAP gateway addresses are valid.

### Validate the SMTP gateway address

---


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for Windows operating systems.

---

1. Open an MS-DOS command prompt: click **Start**, click **Run**, and then type `cmd`.
2. Type `telnet` followed by the SMTP gateway address and then the number 25, which is the port over which the product is communicating. For example, type `telnet 123.123.123.123 25` where "123.123.123.123" represents the SMTP gateway address.
3. Press **Enter**. If the SMTP gateway address is *not* valid, the response contains the message `Could not open connection to the host on port 25: Connect Failed`.
4. If the SMTP gateway address is not valid, contact the network administrator.

### Validate the LDAP gateway address

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for Windows operating systems.

---

1. Open Windows Explorer. In the address bar, type `LDAP://` immediately followed by the LDAP gateway address. For example, type `LDAP://12.12.12.12` where "12.12.12.12" represents the LDAP gateway address.
2. Press **Enter**. If the LDAP gateway address is valid, the **Find People** dialog box opens.
3. If the LDAP gateway address is not valid, contact the network administrator.

# Solve connectivity problems

## Solve direct-connect problems

If you have connected the product directly to a computer, check the cable.

- Verify that the cable is connected to the computer and to the product.
- Verify that the cable is not longer than 2 meters (6 feet). Replace the cable if necessary.
- Verify that the cable is working correctly by connecting it to another product. Replace the cable if necessary.

## Solve network problems

Check the following items to verify that the product is communicating with the network. Before beginning, print a configuration page. See [Information pages on page 164](#).

1. Are there any physical connection problems between the workstation or file server and the product?

Verify that the network cabling, connections, and router configurations are correct. Verify that the network cable lengths meet network specifications.

2. Are your network cables connected properly?

Make sure that the product is attached to the network using the appropriate port and cable. Check each cable connection to make sure it is secure and in the right place. If the problem continues, try a different cable or ports on the hub or transceiver. The amber activity light and the green link status light next to the port connection on the back of the product should be lit.

3. Are the link speed and duplex settings set correctly?

Hewlett-Packard recommends leaving this setting in automatic mode (the default setting). See [Link speed and duplex settings on page 84](#).

4. Can you "ping" the product?

Use the command prompt to ping the product from your computer. For example:

```
ping 192.168.45.39
```

Ensure that the ping displays round-trip times.

If you are able to ping the product, verify that the IP address configuration for the product is correct on the computer. If it is correct, delete and then add the product again.

If the ping command failed, verify that the network hubs are on, and then verify that the network settings, the product, and the computer are all configured for the same network.

5. Have any software applications been added to the network?

Make sure they are compatible and that they are installed correctly with the correct printer drivers.

6. Are other users able to print?

The problem may be workstation-specific. Check the workstation network drivers, printer drivers, and redirection (capture in Novell NetWare).

7. If other users are able to print, are they using the same network operating system?

Check your system for proper network operating system setup.

**8.** Is your protocol enabled?

Check the status of your protocol on the Configuration page. You can also use the embedded Web server to check the status of other protocols. See [Embedded Web server on page 169](#).

**9.** Does the product appear in HP Web Jetadmin or other management application?

- Verify network settings on the Network configuration page.
- Confirm the network settings for the product using the product control panel (for products with control panels).

# Product software problems

Problem	Solution
A printer driver for the product is not visible in the <b>Printer</b> folder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Reinstall the product software. <b>NOTE:</b> Close any applications that are running. To close an application that has an icon in the system tray, right-click the icon, and select <b>Close</b> or <b>Disable</b>.</li><li>● Try plugging the USB cable into a different USB port on the computer.</li></ul>
An error message was displayed during the software installation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Reinstall the product software. <b>NOTE:</b> Close any applications that are running. To close an application that has an icon in the task bar, right-click the icon, and select <b>Close</b> or <b>Disable</b>.</li><li>● Check the amount of free space on the drive where you are installing the product software. If necessary, free up as much space as you can, and reinstall the product software.</li><li>● If necessary, run the Disk Defragmenter, and reinstall the product software.</li></ul>
The product is in Ready mode, but nothing prints	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Print a Configuration page, and verify the product functionality.</li><li>● Verify that all of the cables are correctly seated and within specifications. This includes the USB and power cables. Try a new cable.</li></ul>

# Solve common Windows problems

Error message:

"General Protection FaultException OE"

"Spool32"

"Illegal Operation"

---

Cause	Solution
	<p>Close all software programs, restart Windows, and try again.</p> <p>Select a different printer driver. If the product PCL 6 printer driver is selected, switch to the PCL 5 or HP postscript level 3 emulation printer driver, which can be done from a software program.</p> <p>Delete all temp files from the Temp subdirectory.</p> <p>See the Microsoft Windows documentation that came with the computer for more information about Windows error messages.</p>

---

# Solve common Macintosh problems

This section lists problems that can occur when using Mac OS X.

**Table 14-1 Problems with Mac OS X**

## The printer driver is not listed in the Print Center or Printer Setup Utility.

Cause	Solution
The product software might not have been installed or was installed incorrectly.	<p>Make sure that the product .GZ file is in the following hard-drive folder:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.3 and V10.4:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources/&lt;lang&gt;.lproj, where &lt;lang&gt; is the two-letter language code for the language that you are using.</li><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.5:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources</li></ul> <p>If necessary, reinstall the software. See the getting started guide for instructions.</p>
The Postscript Printer Description (PPD) file is corrupt.	<p>Delete the .GZ file from the following hard-drive folder: Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources/&lt;lang&gt;.lproj, where &lt;lang&gt; is the two-letter language code for the language that you are using.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.3 and V10.4:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources/&lt;lang&gt;.lproj, where &lt;lang&gt; is the two-letter language code for the language that you are using.</li><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.5:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources</li></ul> <p>Reinstall the software. See the getting started guide for instructions.</p>

## The product name, IP address, or Rendezvous/Bonjour host name does not appear in the product list in the Print Center or Printer Setup Utility.

Cause	Solution
The product might not be ready.	Make sure that the cables are connected correctly, the product is on, and the ready light is on. If you are connecting through a USB or Ethernet hub, try connecting directly to the computer or use a different port.
The wrong connection type might be selected.	Make sure that USB, IP Printing, or Rendezvous/Bonjour is selected, depending on the type of connection that exists between the product and the computer.
The wrong product name, IP address, or Rendezvous/Bonjour host name is being used.	Print a configuration page in order to check the product name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name. Verify that the name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name on the configuration page matches the product name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name in the Print Center or Printer Setup Utility.
The interface cable might be defective or of poor quality.	Replace the interface cable. Make sure to use a high-quality cable.

**Table 14-1 Problems with Mac OS X (continued)**

**The printer driver does not automatically set up your selected product in the Print Center or Printer Setup Utility.**

Cause	Solution
The product might not be ready.	Make sure that the cables are connected correctly, the product is on, and the ready light is on. If you are connecting through a USB or Ethernet hub, try connecting directly to the computer or use a different port.
The product software might not have been installed or was installed incorrectly.	Make sure that the product PPD is in the following hard-drive folder: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.3 and V10.4:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources/&lt;lang&gt;.lproj, where &lt;lang&gt; is the two-letter language code for the language that you are using.</li><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.5:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources</li></ul> If necessary, reinstall the software. See the getting started guide for instructions.
The Postscript Printer Description (PPD) file is corrupt.	Delete the .GZ file from the following hard-drive folder: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.3 and V10.4:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources/&lt;lang&gt;.lproj, where &lt;lang&gt; is the two-letter language code for the language that you are using.</li><li>● <b>Mac OS X V10.5:</b> Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources</li></ul> Reinstall the software. See the getting started guide for instructions.
The interface cable might be defective or of poor quality.	Replace the interface cable. Make sure to use a high-quality cable.

**A print job was not sent to the product that you wanted.**

Cause	Solution
The print queue might be stopped.	Restart the print queue. Open <b>print monitor</b> and select <b>Start Jobs</b> .
The wrong product name or IP address is being used. Another product with the same or similar name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name might have received your print job.	Print a configuration page in order to check the product name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name. Verify that the name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name on the configuration page matches the product name, IP address, or Rendezvous host name in the Print Center or Printer Setup Utility.

**An encapsulated PostScript (EPS) file does not print with the correct fonts.**

Cause	Solution
This problem occurs with some programs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Try downloading the fonts that are contained in the EPS file to the product before printing.</li><li>● Send the file in ASCII format instead of binary encoding.</li></ul>

**Table 14-1 Problems with Mac OS X (continued)**

**You are unable to print from a third-party USB card.**

Cause	Solution
This error occurs when the software for USB products is not installed.	When adding a third-party USB card, you might need the Apple USB Adapter Card Support software. The most current version of this software is available from the Apple Web site.

**When connected with a USB cable, the product does not appear in the Print Center or Printer Setup Utility after the driver is selected.**

Cause	Solution
This problem is caused by either a software or a hardware component.	<p><b>Software troubleshooting</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check that your Macintosh supports USB.</li><li>• Verify that your Macintosh operating system is Mac OS X v10.3 or later.</li><li>• Ensure that your Macintosh has the appropriate USB software from Apple.</li></ul> <p><b>Hardware troubleshooting</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check that the product is turned on.</li><li>• Verify that the USB cable is connected correctly.</li><li>• Check that you are using the appropriate high-speed USB cable.</li><li>• Ensure that you do not have too many USB devices drawing power from the chain. Disconnect all of the devices from the chain, and connect the cable directly to the USB port on the host computer.</li><li>• Check to see if more than two nonpowered USB hubs are connected in a row on the chain. Disconnect all of the devices from the chain and connect the cable directly to the USB port on the host computer.</li></ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The iMac keyboard is a nonpowered USB hub.</p>



---

# A Supplies and accessories

- Order parts, accessories, and supplies
- Part numbers

## Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Several methods are available for ordering parts, supplies, and accessories.

Order supplies and paper	<a href="http://www.hp.com/go/suresupply">www.hp.com/go/suresupply</a>
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	<a href="http://www.hp.com/buy/parts">www.hp.com/buy/parts</a>
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using HP software	<a href="#">HP Easy Printer Care on page 166</a> <a href="#">Embedded Web server on page 169</a>

## Part numbers

Ordering information and availability might change during the life of the product.

### Accessories

Item	Description	Part number
HP Color LaserJet 1 x 500 Paper Feeder	500-sheet paper and heavy media tray, which increases total input capacity to 850 sheets.	CE522A
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500	Provides fax capability for the product. This is included with the HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP model.	CC487A

### Print cartridges and toner collection unit

Item	Description <sup>1</sup>	Part number
HP Color LaserJet black print cartridge	Standard black cartridge	CE250A
HP Color LaserJet black print cartridge	High-capacity black cartridge	CE250X
HP Color LaserJet cyan print cartridge	Cyan cartridge	CE251A
HP Color LaserJet yellow print cartridge	Yellow cartridge	CE252A
HP Color LaserJet magenta print cartridge	Magenta cartridge	CE253A
Toner Collection Unit	Receptacle for toner that has not fused to the paper.	CE254A

<sup>1</sup> For more information, go to [www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies](http://www.hp.com/go/learnaboutsupplies)

### Memory

Item	Description	Part number
200-pin DDR2 SODIMM x64 memory modules	128 MB	CC409A
	256 MB	CC410A
	512 MB	CC411A
HP Encrypted High Performance hard disks	Internal encrypted hard disk to install on the formatter board	J8018A
	63 mm (2.5 in)	
	EIO encrypted hard disk to install in the EIO accessory slot	J8019A
	63 mm (2.5 in)	

## Cables and interfaces

Item	Description	Part number
Enhanced I/O (EIO) card	HP Jetdirect 635n IPv6/IPsec Print Server	J7961G
USB cable	2 m (6 ft) standard USB-compatible product connector	C6518A

## Maintenance kits

Item	Description	Part number
Fuser kit	110 Volt replacement fuser	CE484A
	220 Volt replacement fuser	CE506A

---

## B Service and support

- [Hewlett-Packard limited warranty statement](#)
- [Print cartridge limited warranty statement](#)
- [HP Color LaserJet Fuser Kit Limited Warranty Statement](#)
- [End User License Agreement](#)
- [Heimdal Kerberos 5](#)
- [OpenSSL](#)
- [Customer self repair warranty service](#)
- [Customer support](#)

# Hewlett-Packard limited warranty statement

HP PRODUCT	DURATION OF LIMITED WARRANTY
HP Color LaserJet CM3530 Series MFP	One-year limited warranty

HP warrants to you, the end-user customer, that HP hardware and accessories will be free from defects in materials and workmanship after the date of purchase, for the period specified above. If HP receives notice of such defects during the warranty period, HP will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective. Replacement products may be either new or equivalent in performance to new.

HP warrants to you that HP software will not fail to execute its programming instructions after the date of purchase, for the period specified above, due to defects in material and workmanship when properly installed and used. If HP receives notice of such defects during the warranty period, HP will replace software which does not execute its programming instructions due to such defects.

HP does not warrant that the operation of HP products will be uninterrupted or error free. If HP is unable, within a reasonable time, to repair or replace any product to a condition as warranted, you will be entitled to a refund of the purchase price upon prompt return of the product.

HP products may contain remanufactured parts equivalent to new in performance or may have been subject to incidental use.

Warranty does not apply to defects resulting from (a) improper or inadequate maintenance or calibration, (b) software, interfacing, parts or supplies not supplied by HP, (c) unauthorized modification or misuse, (d) operation outside of the published environmental specifications for the product, or (e) improper site preparation or maintenance.

TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, THE ABOVE WARRANTIES ARE EXCLUSIVE AND NO OTHER WARRANTY OR CONDITION, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AND HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some countries/regions, states or provinces do not allow limitations on the duration of an implied warranty, so the above limitation or exclusion might not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you might also have other rights that vary from country/region to country/region, state to state, or province to province.

HP's limited warranty is valid in any country/region or locality where HP has a support presence for this product and where HP has marketed this product. The level of warranty service you receive may vary according to local standards. HP will not alter form, fit or function of the product to make it operate in a country/region for which it was never intended to function for legal or regulatory reasons.

TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, THE REMEDIES IN THIS WARRANTY STATEMENT ARE YOUR SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. EXCEPT AS INDICATED ABOVE, IN NO EVENT WILL HP OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF DATA OR FOR DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL (INCLUDING LOST PROFIT OR DATA), OR OTHER DAMAGE, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE. Some countries/regions, states or provinces do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

THE WARRANTY TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS STATEMENT, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT LAWFULLY PERMITTED, DO NOT EXCLUDE, RESTRICT OR MODIFY AND ARE IN ADDITION TO THE MANDATORY STATUTORY RIGHTS APPLICABLE TO THE SALE OF THIS PRODUCT TO YOU.

## Print cartridge limited warranty statement

This HP product is warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship.

This warranty does not apply to products that (a) have been refilled, refurbished, remanufactured or tampered with in any way, (b) experience problems resulting from misuse, improper storage, or operation outside of the published environmental specifications for the printer product or (c) exhibit wear from ordinary use.

To obtain warranty service, please return the product to place of purchase (with a written description of the problem and print samples) or contact HP customer support. At HP's option, HP will either replace products that prove to be defective or refund your purchase price.

TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, THE ABOVE WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND NO OTHER WARRANTY OR CONDITION, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AND HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL HP OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL (INCLUDING LOST PROFIT OR DATA), OR OTHER DAMAGE, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE.

THE WARRANTY TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS STATEMENT, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT LAWFULLY PERMITTED, DO NOT EXCLUDE, RESTRICT OR MODIFY AND ARE IN ADDITION TO THE MANDATORY STATUTORY RIGHTS APPLICABLE TO THE SALE OF THIS PRODUCT TO YOU.

# HP Color LaserJet Fuser Kit Limited Warranty Statement

This HP product is warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship until the printer provides a low-life indicator on the control panel.

This warranty does not apply to products that (a) have been refurbished, remanufactured or tampered with in any way, (b) experience problems resulting from misuse, improper storage, or operation outside of the published environmental specifications for the printer product or (c) exhibit wear from ordinary use.

To obtain warranty service, please return the product to place of purchase (with a written description of the problem) or contact HP customer support. At HP's option, HP will either replace products that prove to be defective or refund your purchase price.

TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, THE ABOVE WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND NO OTHER WARRANTY OR CONDITION, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AND HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL HP OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL (INCLUDING LOST PROFIT OR DATA), OR OTHER DAMAGE, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE.

THE WARRANTY TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS STATEMENT, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT LAWFULLY PERMITTED, DO NOT EXCLUDE, RESTRICT OR MODIFY AND ARE IN ADDITION TO THE MANDATORY STATUTORY RIGHTS APPLICABLE TO THE SALE OF THIS PRODUCT TO YOU.



# End User License Agreement

PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THIS SOFTWARE PRODUCT: This End-User License Agreement (“EULA”) is a contract between (a) you (either an individual or the entity you represent) and (b) Hewlett-Packard Company (“HP”) that governs your use of the software product (“Software”). This EULA does not apply if there is a separate license agreement between you and HP or its suppliers for the Software, including a license agreement in online documentation. The term “Software” may include (i) associated media, (ii) a user guide and other printed materials, and (iii) “online” or electronic documentation (collectively “User Documentation”).

RIGHTS IN THE SOFTWARE ARE OFFERED ONLY ON THE CONDITION THAT YOU AGREE TO ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA. BY INSTALLING, COPYING, DOWNLOADING, OR OTHERWISE USING THE SOFTWARE, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THIS EULA. IF YOU DO NOT ACCEPT THIS EULA, DO NOT INSTALL, DOWNLOAD, OR OTHERWISE USE THE SOFTWARE. IF YOU PURCHASED THE SOFTWARE BUT DO NOT AGREE TO THIS EULA, PLEASE RETURN THE SOFTWARE TO YOUR PLACE OF PURCHASE WITHIN FOURTEEN DAYS FOR A REFUND OF THE PURCHASE PRICE; IF THE SOFTWARE IS INSTALLED ON OR MADE AVAILABLE WITH ANOTHER HP PRODUCT, YOU MAY RETURN THE ENTIRE UNUSED PRODUCT.

1. **THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE.** The Software may include, in addition to HP proprietary software (“HP Software”), software under licenses from third parties (“Third Party Software” and “Third Party License”). Any Third Party Software is licensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of the corresponding Third Party License. Generally, the Third Party License is located in a file such as license.txt; you should contact HP support if you cannot find any Third Party License. If the Third Party Licenses include licenses that provide for the availability of source code (such as the GNU General Public License) and the corresponding source code is not included with the Software, then check the product support pages of HP’s website (hp.com) to learn how to obtain such source code.

2. **LICENSE RIGHTS.** You will have the following rights provided you comply with all terms and conditions of this EULA:

a. **Use.** HP grants you a license to Use one copy of the HP Software. “Use” means installing, copying, storing, loading, executing, displaying, or otherwise using the HP Software. You may not modify the HP Software or disable any licensing or control feature of the HP Software. If this Software is provided by HP for Use with an imaging or printing product (for example, if the Software is a printer driver, firmware, or add-on), the HP Software may only be used with such product (“HP Product”). Additional restrictions on Use may appear in the User Documentation. You may not separate component parts of the HP Software for Use. You do not have the right to distribute the HP Software.

b. **Copying.** Your right to copy means you may make archival or back-up copies of the HP Software, provided each copy contains all the original HP Software’s proprietary notices and is used only for back-up purposes.

3. **UPGRADES.** To Use HP Software provided by HP as an upgrade, update, or supplement (collectively “Upgrade”), you must first be licensed for the original HP Software identified by HP as eligible for the Upgrade. To the extent the Upgrade supersedes the original HP Software, you may no longer use such HP Software. This EULA applies to each Upgrade unless HP provides other terms with the Upgrade. In case of a conflict between this EULA and such other terms, the other terms will prevail.

4. **TRANSFER.**

a. **Third Party Transfer.** The initial end user of the HP Software may make a one-time transfer of the HP Software to another end user. Any transfer will include all component parts, media, User Documentation, this EULA, and if applicable, the Certificate of Authenticity. The transfer may not be an indirect transfer, such as a consignment. Prior to the transfer, the end user receiving the transferred

Software will agree to this EULA. Upon transfer of the HP Software, your license is automatically terminated.

b. Restrictions. You may not rent, lease or lend the HP Software or Use the HP Software for commercial timesharing or bureau use. You may not sublicense, assign or otherwise transfer the HP Software except as expressly provided in this EULA.

5. PROPRIETARY RIGHTS. All intellectual property rights in the Software and User Documentation are owned by HP or its suppliers and are protected by law, including applicable copyright, trade secret, patent, and trademark laws. You will not remove any product identification, copyright notice, or proprietary restriction from the Software.

6. LIMITATION ON REVERSE ENGINEERING. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the HP Software, except and only to the extent that the right to do so is allowed under applicable law.

7. CONSENT TO USE OF DATA. HP and its affiliates may collect and use technical information you provide in relation to (i) your Use of the Software or the HP Product, or (ii) the provision of support services related to the Software or the HP Product. All such information will be subject to HP's privacy policy. HP will not use such information in a form that personally identifies you except to the extent necessary to enhance your Use or provide support services.

8. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. Notwithstanding any damages that you might incur, the entire liability of HP and its suppliers under this EULA and your exclusive remedy under this EULA will be limited to the greater of the amount actually paid by you for the Product or U.S. \$5.00. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL HP OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING DAMAGES FOR LOST PROFITS, LOST DATA, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, PERSONAL INJURY, OR LOSS OF PRIVACY) RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF HP OR ANY SUPPLIER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND EVEN IF THE ABOVE REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. Some states or other jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

9. U.S. GOVERNMENT CUSTOMERS. If you are a U.S. Government entity, then consistent with FAR 12.211 and FAR 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed under the applicable HP commercial license agreement.

10. COMPLIANCE WITH EXPORT LAWS. You will comply with all laws, rules, and regulations (i) applicable to the export or import of the Software, or (ii) restricting the Use of the Software, including any restrictions on nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons proliferation.

11. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS. HP and its suppliers reserve all rights not expressly granted to you in this EULA.

(c) 2007 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

Rev. 11/06

# Heimdal Kerberos 5

This solution from HP uses and contains open source code and libraries from Heimdal Kerberos 5 and the OpenSSL project. Following are acknowledgements, copyrights, and license information associated to these open source solutions.

Heimdal is a free implementation of Kerberos 5. The goals are to:

- have an implementation that can be freely used by anyone
- be protocol compatible with existing implementations and, if not in conflict, with RFC 1510 (and any future updated RFC)
- be reasonably compatible with the M.I.T Kerberos V5 API
- have support for Kerberos V5 over GSS-API (RFC1964)
- include the most important and useful application programs (rsh, telnet, popper, etc.)
- include enough backwards compatibility with Kerberos V4

Copyright (c) 1997 Kungliga Tekniska Högskolan (Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden). All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Eric Young wrote "libdes". Heimdal used to use libdes, without it kth-krb would never have existed.

All functions in libdes have been re-implemented or used available public domain code. The core AES function was written by Vincent Rijmen, Antoon Bosselaers and Paulo Barreto. The core DES SBOX transformation was written by Richard Outerbridge.

The University of California at Berkeley initially wrote telnet, and telnetd. The authentication and encryption code of telnet and telnetd was added by David Borman (then of Cray Research, Inc). The encryption code was removed when this was exported and then added back by Juha Eskelinen, esc@magic.fi.

The popper was also a Berkeley program initially.

Some of the functions in libroken also come from Berkeley by way of NetBSD/FreeBSD.  
editline was written by Simmule Turner and Rich Salz. Heimdal contains a modified copy.  
The getifaddrs implementation for Linux was written by Hideaki YOSHIFUJI for the Usagi project.  
Bugfixes, documentation, encouragement, and code has been contributed by:

Derrick J Brashear

shadow@dementia.org

Ken Hornstein

kenh@cmf.nrl.navy.mil

Johan Ihrén

johani@pdc.kth.se

Love Hörnquist Åstrand

lha@kth.se

Magnus Ahltorp

map@stacken.kth.se

Mark Eichen

eichin@cygnus.com

Marc Horowitz

marc@cygnus.com

Luke Howard

lukeh@PADL.COM

Brandon S. Allbery KF8NH

allbery@kf8nh.apk.net

Jun-ichiro itojun Hagino

itojun@kame.net

Daniel Kouril

kouril@informatics.muni.cz

Åke Sandgren

ake@cs.umu.se

Michal Vocu

michal@karlin.mff.cuni.cz

Miroslav Ruda

ruda@ics.muni.cz

Brian A May

bmay@snoopy.apana.org.au

Chaskiel M Grundman

cg2v@andrew.cmu.edu

Richard Nyberg

rnyberg@it.su.se

Frank van der Linden

fvdI@netbsd.org

Cizzi Storm

cizzi@it.su.se

Petr Holub

Holub.Petr@atlas.cz

Mario Strasser

mario.strasser@zhwin.ch

David Love

fx@gnu.org

and we hope that those not mentioned here will forgive us.

All bugs were introduced by ourselves.

# OpenSSL

Copyright (c) 1998-2001 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;

LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young

([eay@cryptsoft.com](mailto:eay@cryptsoft.com)). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

```
/* crypto/mem.c */
```

```
/* Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)
```

All rights reserved.

This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young ([eay@cryptsoft.com](mailto:eay@cryptsoft.com)). The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.

This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as the following conditions are adhered to. The following conditions apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA, lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the holder is Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed. If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the author of the parts of the library used. This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement: "This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)" The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptographic related :-).
4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement: "This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The license and distribution terms for any publically available version or derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be copied and put under another distribution license [including the GNU Public License.]

## Customer self repair warranty service

HP products are designed with many Customer Self Repair (CSR) parts to minimize repair time and allow for greater flexibility in performing defective parts replacement. If during the diagnosis period, HP identifies that the repair can be accomplished by the use of a CSR part, HP will ship that part directly to you for replacement. There are two categories of CSR parts: 1) Parts for which customer self repair is mandatory. If you request HP to replace these parts, you will be charged for the travel and labor costs of this service. 2) Parts for which customer self repair is optional. These parts are also designed for Customer Self Repair. If, however, you require that HP replace them for you, this may be done at no additional charge under the type of warranty service designated for your product.

Based on availability and where geography permits, CSR parts will be shipped for next business day delivery. Same-day or four-hour delivery may be offered at an additional charge where geography permits. If assistance is required, you can call the HP Technical Support Center and a technician will help you over the phone. HP specifies in the materials shipped with a replacement CSR part whether a defective part must be returned to HP. In cases where it is required to return the defective part to HP, you must ship the defective part back to HP within a defined period of time, normally five (5) business days. The defective part must be returned with the associated documentation in the provided shipping material. Failure to return the defective part may result in HP billing you for the replacement. With a customer self repair, HP will pay all shipping and part return costs and determine the courier/carrier to be used.



## Customer support

---

Get telephone support, free during your warranty period, for your country/region

Country/region phone numbers are on the flyer that was in the box with your product or at [www.hp.com/support/](http://www.hp.com/support/).

Have the product name, serial number, date of purchase, and problem description ready.

---

Get 24-hour Internet support

[www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp](http://www.hp.com/support/cljcm3530mfp)

---

Get support for products used with a Macintosh computer

[www.hp.com/go/macosex](http://www.hp.com/go/macosex)

---

Download software utilities, drivers, and electronic information

[www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp\\_software](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530mfp_software)

---

Order additional HP service or maintenance agreements

[www.hp.com/go/carepack](http://www.hp.com/go/carepack)

---



---

# C Product specifications

- [Physical specifications](#)
- [Power consumption and acoustic emissions](#)
- [Environmental specifications](#)

# Physical specifications

**Table C-1 Product dimensions**

Product	Height	Depth	Width	Weight <sup>1</sup>
HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP	560.5 mm (22.1 in)	519 mm (20.4 in)	515 mm (20.3 in)	43.2 kg (95 lb)
HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP	560.5 mm (22.1 in)	519 mm (20.4 in)	543 mm (21.3 in)	44.0 kg (97.1 lb)

<sup>1</sup> With print cartridges

**Table C-2 Product dimensions, with all doors and trays fully opened**

Product	Height	Depth	Width
HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP	835 mm (32.9 in)	819 mm (32.2 in)	870.5 mm (34.3 in)
HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP	835 mm (32.9 in)	819 mm (32.2 in)	870.5 mm (34.3 in)

## Power consumption and acoustic emissions

See [www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530\\_regulatory](http://www.hp.com/go/cljcm3530_regulatory) for current information.

## Environmental specifications

Environmental condition	Recommended	Allowed
Temperature (product and print cartridge)	15° to 27°C (59° to 80.6°F)	0° to 35°C (32° to 95°F)
Relative humidity	20% to 60% relative humidity (RH)	10% to 90% RH
Altitude	N/A	0 to 2500 m (0 to 8000 feet)



---


## D Regulatory information

- [FCC regulations](#)
- [Environmental product stewardship program](#)
- [Declaration of Conformity](#)
- [Declaration of Conformity](#)
- [Safety statements](#)
- [Telecom statement](#)

## FCC regulations

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

---

 **NOTE:** Any changes or modifications to the printer that are not expressly approved by HP could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Use of a shielded interface cable is required to comply with the Class A limits of Part 15 of FCC rules.



# Environmental product stewardship program

## Protecting the environment

Hewlett-Packard Company is committed to providing quality products in an environmentally sound manner. This product has been designed with several attributes to minimize impacts on our environment.

## Ozone production

This product generates no appreciable ozone gas (O<sub>3</sub>).

## Power consumption

Power usage drops significantly while in Ready and Sleep mode, which saves natural resources and saves money without affecting the high performance of this product. To determine the ENERGY STAR® qualification status for this product, see the Product Data Sheet or Specifications Sheet. Qualified products are also listed at:

[www.hp.com/go/energystar](http://www.hp.com/go/energystar)

## Paper use

This product's optional automatic duplex feature (two-sided printing) and N-up printing (multiple pages printed on one page) capability can reduce paper usage and the resulting demands on natural resources.


## Plastics

Plastic parts over 25 grams are marked according to international standards that enhance the ability to identify plastics for recycling purposes at the end of the product's life.

## HP LaserJet print supplies

It's easy to return and recycle your empty HP LaserJet print cartridges—free of charge—with HP Planet Partners. Multilingual program information and instructions are included in every new HP LaserJet print cartridge and supplies package. You help reduce the toll on the environment further when you return multiple cartridges together rather than separately.

HP is committed to providing inventive, high-quality products and services that are environmentally sound, from product design and manufacturing to distribution, customer use, and recycling. When you participate in the HP Planet Partners program, we ensure your HP LaserJet print cartridges are recycled properly, processing them to recover plastics and metals for new products and diverting millions of tons of waste from landfills. Please note that the cartridge will not be returned to you. Thank you for being environmentally responsible!

 **NOTE:** Use the return label to return original HP LaserJet print cartridges only. Please do not use this label for HP inkjet cartridges, non-HP cartridges, refilled or remanufactured cartridges, or warranty returns. For information about recycling your HP inkjet cartridges, please go to [www.hp.com/recycle](http://www.hp.com/recycle).

## Return and recycling instructions

### United States and Puerto Rico

The enclosed label in the HP LaserJet toner cartridge box is for the return and recycling of one or more HP LaserJet print cartridges after use. Please follow the applicable instructions below.

#### Multiple returns (more than one cartridge)

1. Package each HP LaserJet print cartridge in its original box and bag.
2. Tape the boxes together using strapping or packaging tape. The package can weigh up to 31 kg (70 lb).
3. Use a single pre-paid shipping label.

#### OR

1. Use your own suitable box, or request a free bulk collection box from [www.hp.com/recycle](http://www.hp.com/recycle) or 1-800-340-2445 (holds up to 31 kg (70 lb) of HP LaserJet print cartridges).
2. Use a single pre-paid shipping label.

#### Single returns

1. Package the HP LaserJet print cartridge in its original bag and box.
2. Place the shipping label on the front of the box.

#### Shipping

For all HP LaserJet print cartridge recycling returns, give the package to UPS during your next delivery or pickup, or take it to an authorized UPS drop-off center. For the location of your local UPS drop-off center, call 1-800-PICKUPS or visit [www.ups.com](http://www.ups.com). If you are returning via USPS label, give the package to a U.S. Postal Service carrier or drop off at a U.S. Postal Service Office. For more information, or to order additional labels or boxes for bulk returns, visit [www.hp.com/recycle](http://www.hp.com/recycle) or call 1-800-340-2445. Requested UPS pickup will be charged normal pickup rates. Information subject to change without notice.

For Residents of Alaska and Hawaii: Do not use the UPS label. Call 1-800-340-2445 for information and instructions. The U.S. Postal Services provides no-cost cartridge return transportation services under an arrangement with HP for Alaska and Hawaii.

#### Non-U.S. returns

To participate in HP Planet Partners return and recycling program, just follow the simple directions in the recycling guide (found inside the packaging of your new product supply item) or visit [www.hp.com/recycle](http://www.hp.com/recycle). Select your country/region for information on how to return your HP LaserJet printing supplies.

#### Paper

This product is capable of using recycled papers when the paper meets the guidelines outlined in the *HP LaserJet Printer Family Print Media Guide*. This product is suitable for the use of recycled paper according to EN12281:2002.

## Material restrictions

This HP product does not contain added mercury.

This HP product contains a battery that might require special handling at end-of-life. The batteries contained in or supplied by Hewlett-Packard for this product include the following:

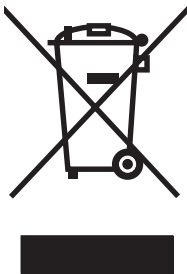
HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP Series	
Type	Carbon monofluoride lithium
Weight	0.8 g
Location	On formatter board
User-removable	No



### 廢電池請回收

For recycling information, you can go to [www.hp.com/recycle](http://www.hp.com/recycle), or contact your local authorities or the Electronics Industries Alliance: [www.eiae.org](http://www.eiae.org).

## Disposal of waste equipment by users in private households in the European Union



This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product must not be disposed of with your other household waste. Instead, it is your responsibility to dispose of your waste equipment by handing it over to a designated collection point for the recycling of waste electrical and electronic equipment. The separate collection and recycling of your waste equipment at the time of disposal will help to conserve natural resources and ensure that it is recycled in a manner that protects human health and the environment. For more information about where you can drop off your waste equipment for recycling, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

## Chemical substances

HP is committed to providing our customers with information about the chemical substances in our products as needed to comply with legal requirements such as REACH (Regulation EC No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and the Council). A chemical information report for this product can be found at: [www.hp.com/go/reach](http://www.hp.com/go/reach).

## Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for supplies containing chemical substances (for example, toner) can be obtained by accessing the HP Web site at [www.hp.com/go/msds](http://www.hp.com/go/msds) or [www.hp.com/hpinfo/community/environment/productinfo/safety](http://www.hp.com/hpinfo/community/environment/productinfo/safety).

## For more information

To obtain information about these environmental topics:

- Product environmental profile sheet for this and many related HP products
- HP's commitment to the environment
- HP's environmental management system
- HP's end-of-life product return and recycling program
- Material Safety Data Sheets

Visit [www.hp.com/go/environment](http://www.hp.com/go/environment) or [www.hp.com/hpinfo/globalcitizenship/environment](http://www.hp.com/hpinfo/globalcitizenship/environment).

# Declaration of Conformity

## Declaration of Conformity

according to ISO/IEC 17050-1 and EN 17050-1

**Manufacturer's Name:** Hewlett-Packard Company  
DoC#: BOISB-0802-01-rel. 1.0  
**Manufacturer's Address:** 11311 Chinden Boulevard,  
Boise, Idaho 83714-1021, USA

### declares that the product

**Product Name:** HP Color LaserJet CM3530 MFP  
**Regulatory Model Number:<sup>2)</sup>** BOISB-0802-01  
**Product Options:** ALL


Toner Cartridges: CE250X, CD250A, CE251A, CE252A, CE253A

### conforms to the following Product Specifications:

**Safety:** IEC 60950-1:2001 / EN60950-1: 2001 + A11  
IEC 60825-1:1993 +A1 +A2 / EN 60825-1:1994 A1 +A2 (Class 1 Laser/LED Product)  
GB4943-2001

**EMC:** CISPR 22:2005 / EN 55022:2006 – Class A<sup>1)3)</sup>  
EN 61000-3-2:2006  
EN 61000-3-3:1995 + A1  
EN 55024:1998+A1 + A2  
FCC Title 47 CFR, Part 15 Class A / ICES-003, Issue 4  
GB9254-1998, GB17625.1-2003

### Supplementary Information:

The product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC and the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC, and carries the CE-Marking  accordingly.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two Conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- 1) The product was tested in a typical configuration with Hewlett-Packard Personal Computer Systems.
- 2) For regulatory purposes, this product is assigned a Regulatory model number. This number should not be confused with the product name or the product number(s).
- 3) The product meets the requirements of EN55022 & CNS13438 Class A in which case the following applies: "Warning - This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures."

Boise, Idaho , USA

**March 1, 2008**

### For regulatory topics only:

**European Contact:** Your Local Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office or Hewlett-Packard GmbH, Department HQ-TRE / Standards Europe, Herrenberger Straße 140, D-71034 Böblingen, Germany, (FAX: +49-7031-14-3143) [www.hp.com/go/certificates](http://www.hp.com/go/certificates)

**USA Contact:** Product Regulations Manager, Hewlett-Packard Company, PO Box 15, Mail Stop 160, Boise, Idaho 83707-0015, USA, (Phone: 208-396-6000)

# Declaration of Conformity

## Declaration of Conformity

according to ISO/IEC 17050–1 and EN 17050–1

**Manufacturer's Name:** Hewlett-Packard Company  
DoC#: BOISB-0802–02–rel. 1.0  
**Manufacturer's Address:** 11311 Chinden Boulevard,  
Boise, Idaho 83714-1021, USA

### declares that the product


**Product Name:** HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP  
**Accessories<sup>5)</sup>** BOISB-0703-00 – HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500  
**Regulatory Model Number:<sup>2)</sup>** BOISB-0802-02  
**Product Options:** ALL

Toner Cartridges: CE250X, CD250A, CE251A, CE252A, CE253A

### conforms to the following Product Specifications:

**Safety:** IEC 60950-1:2001 / EN60950-1: 2001 + A11  
IEC 60825-1:1993 +A1 +A2 / EN 60825-1:1994 A1 +A2 (Class 1 Laser/LED Product)  
GB4943-2001  
**EMC:** CISPR 22:2005 / EN 55022:2006 – Class A<sup>1)3)</sup>  
EN 61000-3-2:2006  
EN 61000-3-3:1995 + A1  
EN 55024:1998+A1 + A2  
FCC Title 47 CFR, Part 15 Class A / ICES-003, Issue 4  
GB9254-1998, GB17625.1–2003  
**Telecom** ES 203 021; FCC Title 47 CFR, Part 68<sup>4)</sup>

### Supplementary Information:

The product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC, the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC (Annex II), and carries the CE-Marking  accordingly.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two Conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- 1) The product was tested in a typical configuration with Hewlett-Packard Personal Computer Systems.
- 2) For regulatory purposes, this product is assigned a Regulatory model number. This number should not be confused with the product name or the product number(s).
- 3) The product meets the requirements of EN55022 & CNS13438 Class A in which case the following applies: "Warning - This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures."
- 4) Telecom approvals and standards appropriate for the target countries/regions have been applied to this product, in addition to those listed above.
- 5) This product uses an analog fax accessory module for which the Regulatory Model number is BOISB-0703-00, as needed to meet technical regulatory requirements for the countries/regions in which this product will be sold.

Boise, Idaho , USA

**March 1, 2008**

### For regulatory topics only:

**European Contact:** Your Local Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office or Hewlett-Packard GmbH, Department HQ-TRE / Standards Europe, Herrenberger Straße 140, D-71034 Böblingen, Germany, (FAX: +49-7031-14-3143) [www.hp.com/go/certificates](http://www.hp.com/go/certificates)

**USA Contact:** Product Regulations Manager, Hewlett-Packard Company, PO Box 15, Mail Stop 160, Boise, Idaho 83707-0015, USA, (Phone: 208-396-6000)

# Safety statements

## Laser safety

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has implemented regulations for laser products manufactured since August 1, 1976. Compliance is mandatory for products marketed in the United States. The device is certified as a “Class 1” laser product under the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Radiation Performance Standard according to the Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968. Since radiation emitted inside the device is completely confined within protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape during any phase of normal user operation.

△ **WARNING!** Using controls, making adjustments, or performing procedures other than those specified in this user guide may result in exposure to hazardous radiation.

## Canadian DOC regulations

Complies with Canadian EMC Class A requirements.

« Conforme à la classe A des normes canadiennes de compatibilité électromagnétiques. « CEM ». »

## VCCI statement (Japan)

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（VCCI）の基準に基づくクラスA情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

## Power cord statement (Japan)

製品には、同梱された電源コードをお使い下さい。  
同梱された電源コードは、他の製品では使用出来ません。

## EMC statement (Korea)

A급 기기 (업무용 방송통신기기)	이 기기는 업무용(A급)으로 전자파적합등록을 한 기기이오니 판매자 또는 사용자는 이점을 주의하시기 바라며, 가정 외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.
-----------------------	--

## EMI statement (Taiwan)

**警告使用者：**  
這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。

## Laser statement for Finland

### Luokan 1 laserlaite

Klass 1 Laser Apparat

HP Color LaserJet CM3530, CM3530fs, laserkirjoitin on käyttäjän kannalta turvallinen luokan 1 laserlaite. Normaalisissa käytöissä kirjoittimen suojakotelointi estää lasersäteen pääsyn laitteen ulkopuolelle. Laitteen turvallisuusluokka on määritetty standardin EN 60825-1 (1994) mukaisesti.

### VAROITUS !

Laitteen käyttäminen muulla kuin käyttöohjeessa mainitulla tavalla saattaa altistaa käyttäjän turvallisuusluokan 1 ylittävälle näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle.

### WARNING !

Om apparaten används på annat sätt än i bruksanvisning specificerats, kan användaren utsättas för osynlig laserstrålning, som överskrider gränsen för laserklass 1.

### HUOLTO

HP Color LaserJet CM3530, CM3530fs - kirjoittimen sisällä ei ole käyttäjän huollettavissa olevia kohteita. Laitteen saa avata ja huoltaa ainoastaan sen huoltamiseen koulutettu henkilö. Tällaiseksi huoltotoimenpiteeksi ei katsota väriainekasetin vaihtamista, paperiradan puhdistusta tai muita käyttäjän käsikirjassa lueteltuja, käyttäjän tehtäväksi tarkoitettuja ylläpitotoimia, jotka voidaan suorittaa ilman erikoistyökaluja.

### VARO !

Mikäli kirjoittimen suojakotelo avataan, olet alttiina näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle laitteen ollessa toiminnassa. Älä katso säteeseen.

### WARNING !

Om laserprinterns skyddshölje öppnas då apparaten är i funktion, utsättas användaren för osynlig laserstrålning. Betrakta ej strålen. Tiedot laitteessa käytettävän laserdiodin säteilyominaisuuksista: Aallonpituus 775-795 nm Teho 5 m W Luokan 3B laser.



## Substances Table (China)

### 有毒有害物质表

根据中国电子信息产品污染控制管理办法的要求而出台

部件名称	有毒有害物质和元素					
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr(VI))	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
打印引擎	X	0	X	0	0	0
复印机组件	X	0	0	0	0	0
控制面板	0	X	0	0	0	0
塑料外壳	0	0	0	0	0	0
格式化板组件	X	0	0	0	0	0
碳粉盒	X	0	0	0	0	0

3688

0：表示在此部件所用的所有同类材料中，所含的此有毒或有害物质均低于 SJ/T11363-2006 的限制要求。

X：表示在此部件所用的所有同类材料中，至少一种所含的此有毒或有害物质高于 SJ/T11363-2006 的限制要求。

注：引用的“环保使用期限”是根据在正常温度和湿度条件下操作使用产品而确定的。

## Telecom statement

The HP Color LaserJet CM3530fs MFP models have the HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 already installed to provide communication to the public switch telephone network (PSTN) for fax functionality. See the *HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 Fax Guide* for all regulatory approval information and regulatory notices associated with the fax functionality and that device.

---

# Index

## Symbols/Numerics

500-sheet paper and heavy media tray  
models including 3  
specifications, physical 261

## A

accessories  
ordering 244  
part numbers 245  
acoustic specifications 263  
activity log, fax 165  
address books, e-mail  
adding addresses 155  
auto-complete function 154  
clearing 55  
deleting addresses 155  
importing 171  
LDAP support 150  
recipient lists 154  
recipient lists, creating 154  
address, printer  
Macintosh,  
troubleshooting 240  
ADF  
capacity 5  
clean delivery system 193  
make copies from 141  
sizes supported 153  
ADF output bin  
selecting 108  
Administration menu, control panel 18  
advanced printing options  
Windows 128  
alerts, e-mail 72  
alternative letterhead mode 128  
anticounterfeit supplies 177  
AppleTalk settings 36, 83

Attention light  
locating 14  
automatic overhead transparency  
sensing 106  
automatic two-sided printing path  
copying documents 142

## B

batteries included 269  
billing codes report, fax 165  
bins  
locating 8  
selecting 108  
bins, output  
capacity 91  
blank pages  
troubleshooting 234  
blocked fax list, printing 165  
Bonjour Settings 72  
both sides, copying 142  
both sides, printing on  
Macintosh settings 72  
browser requirements  
embedded Web server 169  
business graphics  
printing 115  
buttons, control panel  
locating 14  
touchscreen 17

## C

cabinet/stand  
specifications, physical 261  
cable, USB  
part number 246  
cables  
USB, troubleshooting 234  
calibrate scanner 197  
calibrating scanner 52  
call report, fax 165

Canadian DOC regulations 273  
cancel  
copy jobs 147  
canceling  
printing 124  
canceling a print request 124  
capacity  
ADF 5  
cartridges  
management menu 31  
non-HP 177  
ordering through embedded Web server 172  
recycling 267  
replace 178  
replacement intervals 178  
storage 177  
warranty 249  
cartridges, print  
Macintosh status 76  
part numbers 245  
cautions 2  
clean  
about 193, 195  
ADF delivery system 193  
document-feeder rollers 195  
fuser 196  
glass 193  
outside of product 193  
touchscreen 193  
clean page, printing 196  
clock  
set 110  
color  
adjusting 130  
halftone options 130  
HP ImageREt 3600 134  
manage 129  
managing 130

- match 132
- Neutral Grays 130
- print color samples 132
- print in grayscale 130
- printed vs. monitor 132
- sample book matching 132
- sRGB 131, 134
- using 129
- color options 127
- Color tab settings 76
- color themes 131
- color usage job log, printing 165
- colored text
  - print as black 128
- configuration page
  - Information menu 19
  - Macintosh 72
  - printing 164
- configurations, models 3
- configure
  - trays 106
- connectivity
  - USB 78
- connectivity features 6
- control panel
  - Administration menu 18
  - buttons 14
  - clean touchscreen 193
  - e-mail screen 152
  - E-mail Setup menu 43
  - Fax Setup menu 40
  - help 17
  - Home screen 16
  - Information menu 19
  - Initial Setup menu 33
  - layout 14
  - lights 14
  - locating 8
  - locking menus 175
  - Management menu 30
  - messages, types of 205
  - Resets menu 55
  - Send Setup menu 43
  - Service menu 56
  - settings 62, 70
  - Time/Scheduling menu 28
  - touchscreen buttons 17
- controlling print jobs 107
- conventions, document 2

- copies, number of
  - Windows 128
- copy
  - cancel 147
  - from document feeder 141
  - from glass 140
  - Job Mode 146
  - multiple originals 146
  - photos and books 145
  - set options 138
  - settings 139
  - two-sided documents 142
- copying
  - features 7
  - quality, troubleshooting 229
  - speed specifications 5
- counterfeit supplies 177
- cover pages 73, 125
- covers, locating 8
- custom paper sizes 89
- custom-size paper settings
  - Macintosh 73
- customer support
  - embedded Web server
    - links 172
  - HP Printer Utility pages 72
  - online 259
- D**
- Data light
  - locating 14
- date, set 110
- date, setting 28
- Declaration of Conformity 271, 272
- default gateway, setting 81
- default job options menu 21
- default settings
  - Resets menu 55
- defects, repeating 231
- delay, sleep 111
- density
  - settings 72
- Device Behavior menu 44
- device discovery 78
- device status
  - Macintosh Services tab 76
- diagnostics
  - networks 36
- digital faxing 162

- digital sending
  - about 150, 153
  - address books 154, 155
  - configure e-mail 150
  - control-panel settings 152
  - embedded Web server
    - settings 171
  - folders 157
  - job settings 156
  - LDAP support 150
  - loading documents 153
  - recipient lists 154
  - sending documents 153
  - Setup menu 43
  - SMTP support 150
  - validating gateway
    - addresses 235
    - workflow 158
- Digital Sending tab, embedded
  - Web server 171
- DIMMs (dual inline memory modules)
  - installing 185
  - part numbers 245
- disabling
  - AppleTalk 83
  - DLC/LLC 83
  - IPX/SPX 83
  - network protocols 83
- Disk Erase feature 174
- disposal, end-of-life 269
- DLC/LLC settings 36, 83
- document conventions 2
- document feeder
  - copying two-sided
    - documents 142
  - jams 219
- double-sided copying 142
- double-sided printing
  - Macintosh settings 72
  - paper loading orientation 93
- dpi, settings 72
- drivers
  - Macintosh settings 73
  - Macintosh,
    - troubleshooting 240
  - paper types 90
  - presets (Macintosh) 73
  - settings 62, 63, 70, 71
  - shortcuts (Windows) 125

- supported 59
- universal 60
- Windows, opening 125
- duplex
  - copying documents 142
- duplex printing
  - paper loading orientation 93
  - Windows 126
- duplex printing accessory
  - specifications, physical 261
- duplexer
  - Macintosh settings 72
- duty cycle 5

**E**

- Easy Printer Care 166
- economy settings
  - sleep and wake 110
- EIO accessory
  - settings 33
- EIO cards
  - installing 190
  - part number 246
- electrical specifications 263
- embedded Web server
  - assigning a password 174
  - Digital Sending tab 171
  - features 169
- end-of-life disposal 269
- Enhanced I/O card
  - part number 246
- envelopes
  - jams 223
  - loading in Tray 1 97
  - loading orientation 93
- environment for the product
  - problem-solving 232
- environment, specifications 263
- environmental features 4
- Environmental Product
  - Stewardship Program 267
- EPS files, troubleshooting 241
- erasing hard disk 174
- Error button, control panel
  - touchscreen 17
- error messages
  - control panel 206
  - e-mail alerts 72
  - types of 205

- errors
  - software 238
- Ethernet cards 6
- European Union, waste
  - disposal 269
- EWS
  - features 169
- Explorer, versions supported
  - embedded Web server 169
- e-mail
  - about 150, 153
  - address books 154, 155
  - auto-complete function 154
  - configure 150
  - control-panel settings 152
  - embedded Web server
    - settings 171
  - job settings 156
  - LDAP support 150
  - loading documents 153
  - problem solving 235
  - recipient lists 154
  - scan 150
  - sending documents 153
  - SMTP support 150
  - validating gateway
    - addresses 235
- e-mail alerts 72
- E-mail Setup menu 43

**F**

- fax accessory
  - analog fax 160
  - configure features 160
  - connecting phone line 160
  - digital fax 162
  - printing schedule 29
  - solve problems 235
- Fax Activity Log
  - clearing 55
- fax reports, printing 19, 165
- Fax Setup menu 40
- faxing
  - analog 160
- faxing, digital 162
- FCC regulations 266
- features 3, 5
- file directory, printing 165
- File Upload, Macintosh 72

- Finnish laser safety
  - statement 274
- Firmware Update, Macintosh 72
- firmware, upgrading 198
- first page
  - use different paper 73
- folders
  - sending to 157
- fonts
  - EPS files, troubleshooting 241
  - included 5
  - list, printing 20, 165
  - Upload Macintosh 72
- Foreign Interface Harness
  - (FIH) 10
- formatter
  - security 176
- formatter lights 226
- fraud hotline 177
- FTP, sending to 158
- fuser
  - clean 196
  - jams 209

**G**

- gateway, setting default 81
- gateways
  - configure 150
  - configuring 151
  - testing 151
  - validating addresses 235
- General Protection FaultException
  - OE 239
- glass
  - clean 193
  - sizes supported 153
- glossy paper, supported 115
- graphical display, control
  - panel 14
- grayscale printing 130

**H**

- hard disk
  - erasing 174
- hard disks
  - encrypted 175
  - part numbers 245
- heartbeat LED 228
- Help button, control panel
  - touchscreen 17

- help, control panel 17
  - Home button, control panel
    - touchscreen 17
  - Home screen, control panel 16
  - HP Customer Care 259
  - HP Easy Printer Care
    - description 65
    - downloading 65
    - opening 166
    - options 167
    - supported browsers 65
    - supported operating systems 65
    - using 166
  - HP fraud hotline 177
  - HP Jetdirect print server
    - installing 190
    - lights 226
    - models including 3
    - settings 33
  - HP Jetdirect print servers
    - installing 190
  - HP Printer Utility 71, 72
  - HP Printer Utility, Macintosh 71
  - HP Universal Print Driver 60
  - HP Web Jetadmin
    - firmware updates 200
  - HP-UX software 67
  - humidity
    - problem-solving 232
  - humidity requirements 263
- I**
- I/O configuration
    - settings 33
  - Illegal Operation errors 239
  - Information menu 19
  - information pages 164
  - Information tab, embedded Web server 170
  - Initial Setup menu 33
  - installing
    - EIO cards 190
  - interface ports
    - included 6
    - locating 10
  - Internet Explorer, versions supported
    - embedded Web server 169
  - Internet fax 162
- IP address
    - Macintosh, troubleshooting 240
  - IP addressing 79
  - IPX/SPX setting 35
  - IPX/SPX settings 83
- J**
- jams
    - common causes of 207
    - document feeder 219
    - envelopes 223
    - fuser 209
    - lower right door 218
    - output bin 213
    - recovery 220
    - right door 209
    - Tray 1 214
    - Tray 2 216
    - Tray 3 217, 218
  - Japanese VCCI statement 273
  - Jetadmin
    - firmware updates 200
  - Jetadmin, HP Web 65, 173
  - Jetdirect print server
    - installing 190
    - lights 226
    - models including 3
    - settings 33
  - Job Mode, copying 146
  - job storage
    - accessing 113
    - features 113
    - Macintosh settings 75
    - settings 30
  - jobs
    - Macintosh settings 72
- K**
- keys, control panel
    - locating 14
    - touchscreen 17
  - Korean EMC statement 273
- L**
- LAN fax 162
  - LAN-connector 6
  - landscape orientation
    - setting, Windows 126
  - languages, printer 5
  - laser safety statements 273, 274
- LDAP servers
    - connect to 150
    - embedded Web server settings 171
    - validating gateway addresses 235
  - letterhead paper, loading 128
  - license, software 251
  - lights
    - control panel 14
    - formatter 226
  - link speed settings 38
  - Linux software 67
  - loading
    - documents, sizes supported 153
    - scanner glass 153
    - sizes supported 153
    - staples 120
    - Tray 1 97
    - Tray 2 99
  - loading media
    - configuring 93
  - Lock Resources, Macintosh 72
  - locking
    - control panel menus 175
  - lower right door
    - jams 218
- M**
- Macintosh
    - AppleTalk 83
    - AppleTalk settings 36
    - driver settings 71, 73
    - drivers, troubleshooting 240
    - HP Printer Utility 71
    - problems, troubleshooting 240
    - removing software 70
    - resize documents 73
    - software 71
    - support 259
    - supported operating systems 70
    - USB card, troubleshooting 242
  - Macintosh driver settings
    - custom-size paper 73
    - Job Storage 75

- Services tab 76
- watermarks 74
- manage
  - EPC 166
  - EWS 169
  - information pages 164
  - supplies 177
- Management menu 30
- managing network 80
- material restrictions 269
- Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) 270
- Media 85
- media
  - custom-size, Macintosh settings 73
  - first page 73
  - pages per sheet 74
  - stapling 119, 120
  - supported sizes 87
- memory
  - features 5
  - included 3, 71
  - part numbers 245
- memory DIMMs
  - security 176
- Menu button 14
- menu map
  - Information menu 19
  - printing 164
- menus, control panel
  - Administration 18
  - E-mail Setup 43
  - Fax Setup 40
  - Information 19
  - Initial Setup 33
  - locking 175
  - Management 30
  - Resets 55
  - Send Setup 43
  - Service 56
  - Time/Scheduling 28
- mercury-free product 269
- messages
  - e-mail alerts 72
  - types of 205
- models 3
- monthly duty cycle 5
- multiple pages per sheet
  - Windows 126

**N**

- n-up printing
  - Windows 126
- Netscape Navigator, versions supported
  - embedded Web server 169
- network
  - password, changing 80
  - password, setting 80
  - settings, changing 80
  - settings, viewing 80
- Network Folder, scan to 157
- Networking tab, embedded Web server 172
- networks
  - AppleTalk 83
  - AppleTalk settings 36
  - configuring 78
  - configuring gateway addresses 151
  - connectivity features 6
  - default gateway 81
  - device discovery 78
  - diagnostics 36
  - disabling protocols 83
  - DLC/LLC settings 36
  - HP Web Jetadmin 173
  - installing EIO cards 190
  - IP address 79, 81, 82
  - IPX/SPX settings 35
  - link speed settings 38
  - Macintosh settings 72
  - print servers included 3
  - protocol configuration page, printing 39
  - protocols supported 78
  - security 36
  - SMTP servers 150
  - subnet mask 81
  - TCP/IP settings 33
  - testing SMTP settings 151
  - validating gateway addresses 235
- Neutral Grays 130
- non-HP supplies 177
- notes 2

**O**

- on/off switch, locating 8
- online help, control panel 17

- online support 259
- operating environment
  - specifications 263
- operating systems supported 58, 70
- ordering
  - part numbers for 245
  - supplies and accessories 244
  - supplies through embedded Web server 172
- orientation
  - paper, while loading 93
  - setting, Windows 126
- outdoor signs
  - printing 117
- output bin
  - jams 213
  - locating 8
- output bins
  - selecting 108
- output quality
  - troubleshooting 229

**P**

- page order, changing 128
- pages
  - blank 234
  - not printing 234
  - printing slowly 234
- pages per minute 5
- pages per sheet
  - Windows 126
- paper
  - covers, using different paper 125
  - custom size, selecting 125
  - custom sizes 89
  - custom-size, Macintosh settings 73
  - first and last pages, using different paper 125
  - first page 73
  - load 97
  - loading orientation 93
  - loading Tray 3 103
  - pages per sheet 74
  - selecting 107
  - size, selecting 125
  - source 107
  - stapling 119

- supported sizes 87
  - supported types 90
  - type 107
  - type and size 107
  - type, selecting 125
  - paper jams 207
  - paper, ordering 244
  - part numbers
    - accessories 245
    - hard disks 245
    - images drums 245
    - memory 245
    - print cartridges 245
  - parts
    - order 245
  - pausing a print request 124
  - PCL drivers
    - universal 60
  - phone line, connecting fax
    - accessory 160
  - photos
    - copying 145
    - improving print quality 125
    - loading 153
    - removing red eye 125
  - physical specifications 261
  - portrait orientation
    - setting, Windows 126
  - ports
    - included 6
    - locating 10
    - troubleshooting
      - Macintosh 242
  - PostScript Printer Description (PPD) files
    - included 71
  - power
    - consumption 263
    - troubleshooting 202
  - power switch, locating 8
  - PPDs
    - included 71
  - presets (Macintosh) 73
  - print cartridge
    - managing 177
  - print cartridges
    - Macintosh status 76
    - management menu 31
    - non-HP 177
  - ordering through embedded
    - Web server 172
  - part numbers 245
  - recycling 267
  - replacement intervals 178
  - replacing 179
  - storage 177
  - warranty 249
  - print media
    - loading in Tray 1 97
  - print on both sides
    - Windows 126
  - print quality
    - environment 232
    - menu 48
    - troubleshooting 229
  - print server card
    - installing 190
  - print tasks 123
  - printer languages 5
  - printing
    - outdoor signs 117
    - output bin, selecting 108
    - speed specifications 5
    - troubleshooting 234
    - weatherproof maps 117
  - printing from Tray 2 99
  - priority, settings 62, 70
  - private jobs
    - Windows 127
  - problem-solving
    - environment 232
    - Error button, control panel
      - touchscreen 17
    - e-mail 235
    - e-mail alerts 72
    - jams 207
    - messages, types of 205
    - networks 36
    - Windows issues 239
  - processor speed 5
  - product info 1
  - product status
    - HP Easy Printer Care 167
  - proof and hold
    - Windows 127
  - protocol configuration page,
    - printing 39
  - protocols, network 78
  - PS Emulation drivers 59
- Q**
- quality
    - troubleshooting 229
- R**
- Ready light
    - locating 14
  - real-time clock 110
  - recipient lists 154
  - recycling
    - HP printing supplies returns and environmental program 268
  - red eye, removing 125
  - regulatory statements
    - Declaration of
      - Conformity 271, 272
      - environmental product stewardship program 267
  - remote firmware update (RFU) 198
  - removing Macintosh software 70
  - repeating defects,
    - troubleshooting 231
  - replace
    - memory 185
    - supplies 178
  - reset button 14
  - Resets menu, control panel 55
  - resize documents
    - Macintosh 73
    - Windows 126
  - resolution
    - settings 72
    - specifications 5
    - troubleshooting quality 229
  - Resolution Enhancement technology (REt) 72
  - resolution, adjusting 125
  - restore factory settings 204
  - REt (Resolution Enhancement technology) 72
  - retention, job
    - accessing 113
    - features 113
  - RGB settings 131, 134
  - right door
    - jams 209
  - rollers
    - clean document-feeder 195
  - ruler, repetitive defect 231



## S

- safety statements 273, 274
- scale documents
  - Macintosh 73
  - Windows 126
- scanner calibration 52, 197
- scanner glass
  - clean 193
- scanning
  - speed specifications 5
- scanning to e-mail
  - about 150, 153
  - address books 154, 155
  - configure 150
  - control-panel settings 152
  - embedded Web server
    - settings 171
  - job settings 156
  - LDAP support 150
  - loading documents 153
  - recipient lists 154
  - sending documents 153
  - settings 150
  - SMTP support 150
  - validating addresses 235
- scanning to folder 157
- scanning to workflow 158
- Secure Disk Erase 174
- security
  - encrypted hard disk 175
  - EWS 174
  - locking control panel
    - menus 175
  - secure disk erase 174
  - settings 36
- security features 7
- Send Setup menu 43
- Send to Folder 157
- Send to Workflow 158
- sending to e-mail
  - about 150, 153
  - address books 154, 155
  - embedded Web server
    - settings 171
  - job settings 156
  - LDAP support 150
  - loading documents 153
  - recipient lists 154
  - sending documents 153
  - settings 152
- SMTP support 150
  - validating gateway
    - addresses 235
- serial number
  - locate 11
- Service menu, control panel 56
- Services tab
  - Macintosh 76
- settings
  - color 134
  - driver presets (Macintosh) 73
  - drivers 63, 71
  - priority 62, 70
  - restore factory 204
- Settings tab, embedded Web server 170
- shortcuts 125
- Sleep button 14
- Sleep mode
  - settings 28, 30
- sleep settings
  - delay 111
  - wake time 111
- SMTP servers
  - configuring gateway
    - address 151
  - connect to 150
  - testing 151
  - validating gateway
    - addresses 235
- software
  - embedded Web server 65
  - HP Easy Printer Care 65, 166
  - HP Printer Utility 71
  - HP Web Jetadmin 65
  - Macintosh 71
  - problems 238
  - settings 62, 70
  - software license
    - agreement 251
  - supported operating systems 58, 70
  - uninstalling for Windows 64
  - uninstalling Macintosh 70
- Solaris software 67
- solving
  - direct-connect problems 236
  - network problems 236
- space requirements 261
- special media
  - guidelines 92
- special paper
  - guidelines 92
- specifications
  - electrical and acoustic 263
  - features 5
  - operating environment 263
  - physical 261
- speed dial list, printing 165
- speed specifications 5
- Spool32 errors 239
- sRGB settings 131, 134
- standard output bin
  - locating 8
  - selecting 108
- staple cassette
  - loading 120
- stapler
  - loading staples 120
- stapler/stacker
  - specifications, physical 261
- staples, loading 120
- stapling 119, 120
- Start button 14
- Start button, control panel
  - touchscreen 17
- status
  - embedded Web server 170
  - Home screen, control panel 16
  - HP Easy Printer Care 167
  - HP Printer Utility, Macintosh 72
  - Macintosh services tab 76
  - messages, types of 205
- Status button 14
- Stop button 14
- Stop button, control panel
  - touchscreen 17
- stopping a print request 124
- storage cabinet
  - specifications, physical 261
- storage, job
  - accessing 113
  - features 113
  - Macintosh settings 72, 75
  - settings 30
- store jobs
  - Windows 127

- storing
  - print cartridges 177
- subnet mask 81
- supplies
  - counterfeit 177
  - locating 179
  - management menu 31
  - non-HP 177
  - ordering 244
  - ordering through embedded
    - Web server 172
  - part numbers 245
  - recycling 267
  - replace 178
  - replacement intervals 178
  - replacing 179
  - Resets menu 55
  - status page, printing 164
  - status, viewing with embedded
    - Web server 170
  - status, viewing with HP Printer
    - Utility 72
  - supplies 177
- supplies, status
  - HP Easy Printer Care 167
- supply-status, Services tab
  - Macintosh 76
  - Windows 128
- support
  - embedded Web server
    - links 172
  - HP Printer Utility pages 72
  - online 128, 259
- supported media 87
- supported utilities
  - for Macintosh 72
- system requirements
  - embedded Web server 169
- T**
- Taiwan EMI statement 273
- TCP/IP parameters, manual
  - configuration 81, 82
- TCP/IP settings 33
- technical support
  - online 259
- temperature requirements 263
- tests
  - networks 36
- time, set 110
- time, setting 28
- Time/Scheduling menu, control
  - panel 28
- timeout settings 33
- tips 2
- toner
  - density setting 72
- toner cartridges. *See* print
  - cartridges
- toner collection unit
  - replacing 183
- touchscreen, clean 193
- Tray 1
  - capacity 91
  - double-sided printing 75
  - jams 214
- Tray 2
  - capacity 91
  - jams 216
- Tray 3
  - jams 217, 218
- trays
  - automatic overhead
    - transparency sensing 106
  - capacity 91
  - configure 106
  - double-sided printing 75
  - included 3
  - load 93
  - Macintosh settings 72
  - paper orientation 93
  - select paper 107
  - specifications, physical 261
- trays, status
  - HP Easy Printer Care 167
- troubleshooting
  - blank pages 234
  - checklist 202
  - control panel messages 206
  - direct-connect problems 236
  - duplexing 224
  - EPS files 241
  - gateway addresses 235
  - jams 207
  - Macintosh problems 240
  - menu 52
  - network problems 236
  - overhead transparencies 232
  - pages not printing 234
  - pages printing slowly 234
  - paper handling problems 221
  - quality 229
  - repeating defects 231
  - transparencies 223
  - USB cables 234
  - TrueType fonts included 5
  - two-sided copying 142
  - two-sided printing
    - Macintosh settings 72
    - Windows 126
  - typefaces
    - included 5
- U**
- uninstalling Macintosh
  - software 70
- uninstalling Windows software 64
- universal print driver 60
- UNIX software 67
- upgrading firmware 198
- usage page, printing 164
- USB configuration 78
- USB port
  - troubleshooting 234
  - troubleshooting
    - Macintosh 242
- V**
- validating gateway
  - addresses 235
- W**
- wake time, setting 29, 111
- Warning button, control panel
  - touchscreen 17
- warnings 2
- warranty
  - Customer self repair 258
  - license 251
  - print cartridges 249
  - product 248
- watermarks
  - Windows 126
- weatherproof maps
  - printing 117
- Web browser requirements
  - embedded Web server 169
- Web Jetadmin
  - firmware updates 200
- Web sites
  - customer support 259

- fraud reports 177
- HP Web Jetadmin,
  - downloading 173
- Macintosh customer support 259
- Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) 270
- universal print driver 60
- Windows
  - driver settings 63
  - drivers supported 59
  - problem-solving issues 239
  - supported operating systems 58
  - universal print driver 60
- Windows 2000 fax 162
- workflow, send to 158





© 2008 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

[www.hp.com](http://www.hp.com)



CC519-90924